

Appendix I – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR RE2 conditions (clean)

[# Council to allocate #] – Fred Taylor Drive

Designation Number	1433
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Fred Taylor Drive, Massey/Whenuapai
Rollover designation	Yes.
Legacy Reference	Designation NZTA3, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section 2003)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e no lapse date)

Purpose

Transport Corridor

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
LIP	Land Use Integration Process
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau ā Maki (b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū <p>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 5, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start

Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.</p> <p><i>Explanation:</i></p> <p>This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.</p>
	<p>Conditions 2 - 42 of this designation shall only apply to the work described in the Project Description and the altered area identified in Concept Plan in Schedule 1.</p>
2.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
3.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

4.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 3(b)(iii); and (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation. <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration. <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 4(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes); B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels); C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; E. traffic noise modelling contours; and F. outputs from any flood modelling. (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 4(b)(ii); (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation; (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators. <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
----	--

5.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 5(a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
6.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
7.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</p>

<p>11.</p>	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

13.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 4) (vi) interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the TMP (Condition 27); E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	--

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 all apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	---

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days. (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</p> <p>(f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	---

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
-----	---

27.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 27(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 27(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	<p>Operational conditions</p>
29.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

30.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 30 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 31 to 42:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 3: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 3: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 29; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
31.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 3: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 31 to 42 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
32.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 3: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 29 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>

33.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 3 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
34.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
35.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.
36.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').
37.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
38.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 37 above if: (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 37 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.
39.	Subject to Condition 38 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 37, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising: (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
40.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

41.	<p>Subject to Condition 38, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 40 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
42.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

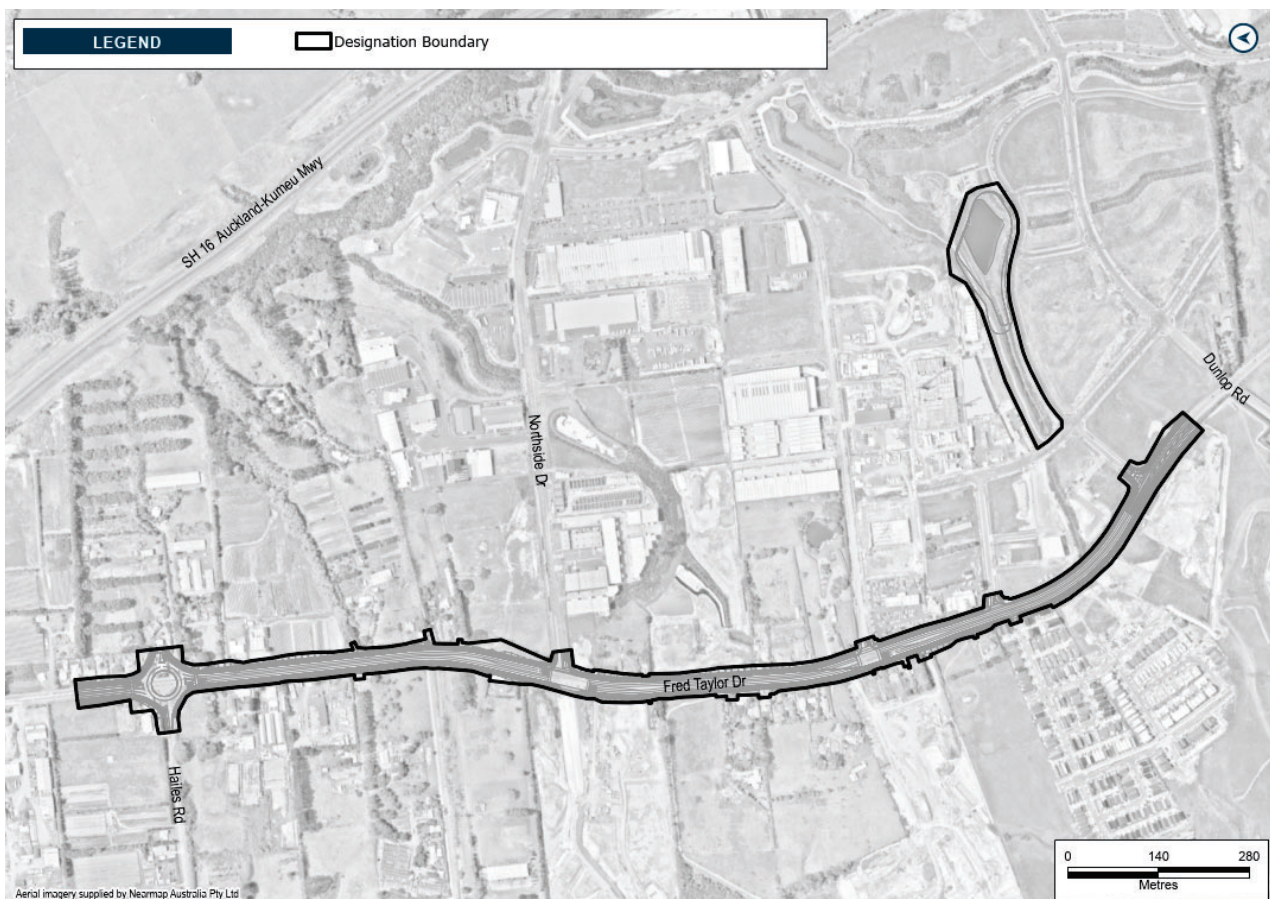
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to a transport corridor in Redhills, from the Hailes Road intersection to the intersection with Dunlop Road, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- a) An upgraded transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

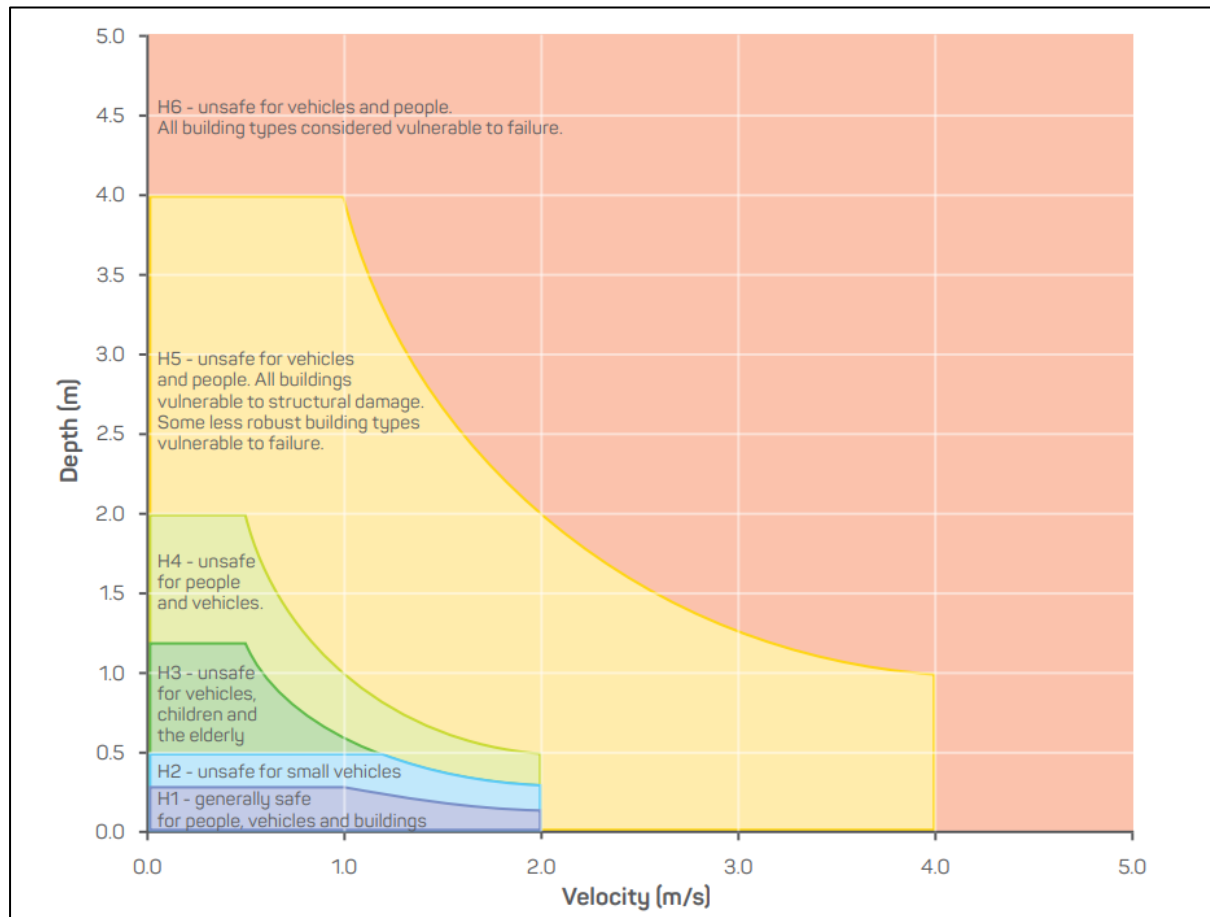
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
89 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
122 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
1A Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
127 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
1B Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
1C Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
1D Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
73 2 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
166 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
61 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
100 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
144 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
129 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
75 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
75B Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
164 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
96 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
130 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
116 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
114 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
83 2 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
112 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
83 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
94 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
109 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
110 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
10 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
8 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
12 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
14 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
102 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
88 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
6 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
98 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
2 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
4 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
77 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
77 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
3A Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
3B Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
118 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
5 Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
111 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
121 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
1 Dunlop Road	Altered Road	A
78 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A

122 2 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
122 3 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
7 Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
106 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
123 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
108 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
13 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
105 Fred Taylor Drive	Altered Road	A
9 Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
15 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
11 Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
13 Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
15 Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
17 Matakohe Road	Altered Road	A
11 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
1 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
9 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
7 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
63 Tahetoka Street	Altered Road	A
3 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
5 Heri Lane	Altered Road	A
75 Tahetoka Street	Altered Road	A
71 Tahetoka Street	Altered Road	A
69 Tahetoka Street	Altered Road	A
73 Tahetoka Street	Altered Road	A
65 Tahetoka Street	Altered Road	A
67 Tahetoka Street	Altered Road	A
6/86 Fred Taylor Dr	Altered Road	A
7/86 Fred Taylor Dr	Altered Road	A
5/86 Fred Taylor Dr	Altered Road	A
4/86 Fred Taylor Dr	Altered Road	A
3/86 Fred Taylor Dr	Altered Road	A
8/86 Fred Taylor Dr	Altered Road	A
2/86 Fred Taylor Dr	Altered Road	A
1/86 Fred Taylor Dr	Altered Road	A
4 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
6 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
18 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
8 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
16 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
14 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
20 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
12 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
22 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
24 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A
10 Matakohe Rd	Altered Road	A

**Appendix J – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR R1
conditions (clean)**

[# Council to allocate #] – Coatesville-Riverhead Highway

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Coatesville-Riverhead Highway between State Highway 16 and Riverhead Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation

Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	<p>Facility used for education to secondary level</p> <p>Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> care centres; and tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	<p>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
LIP	Land Use Integration Process
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau ā Maki (b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū <p>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works

Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation. <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration. <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes); B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels); C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; E. traffic noise modelling contours; and F. outputs from any flood modelling. (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii); (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation; (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators. <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
----	--

4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above. <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</p>

<p>11.</p>	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

13.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) (vi) interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	--

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	---

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days. (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</p> <p>(f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	---

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
-----	---

27.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
-----	--

28.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <p>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27 (b) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. How the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. Details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. Details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; E. Details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented; and F. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. <p>(ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;
-----	---

	<p>d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and</p> <p>e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.</p> <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
--	--

29.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	<p>Operational conditions</p>
31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

32.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 33 to 44:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 31; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
33.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 33 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
34.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 31 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>

35.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
36.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
37.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.
38.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').
39.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
40.	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
41.	<p>Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
42.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

<p>43.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>44.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Riverhead, from the State Highway 16 intersection to the intersection with Riverhead Road, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded transport corridor and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

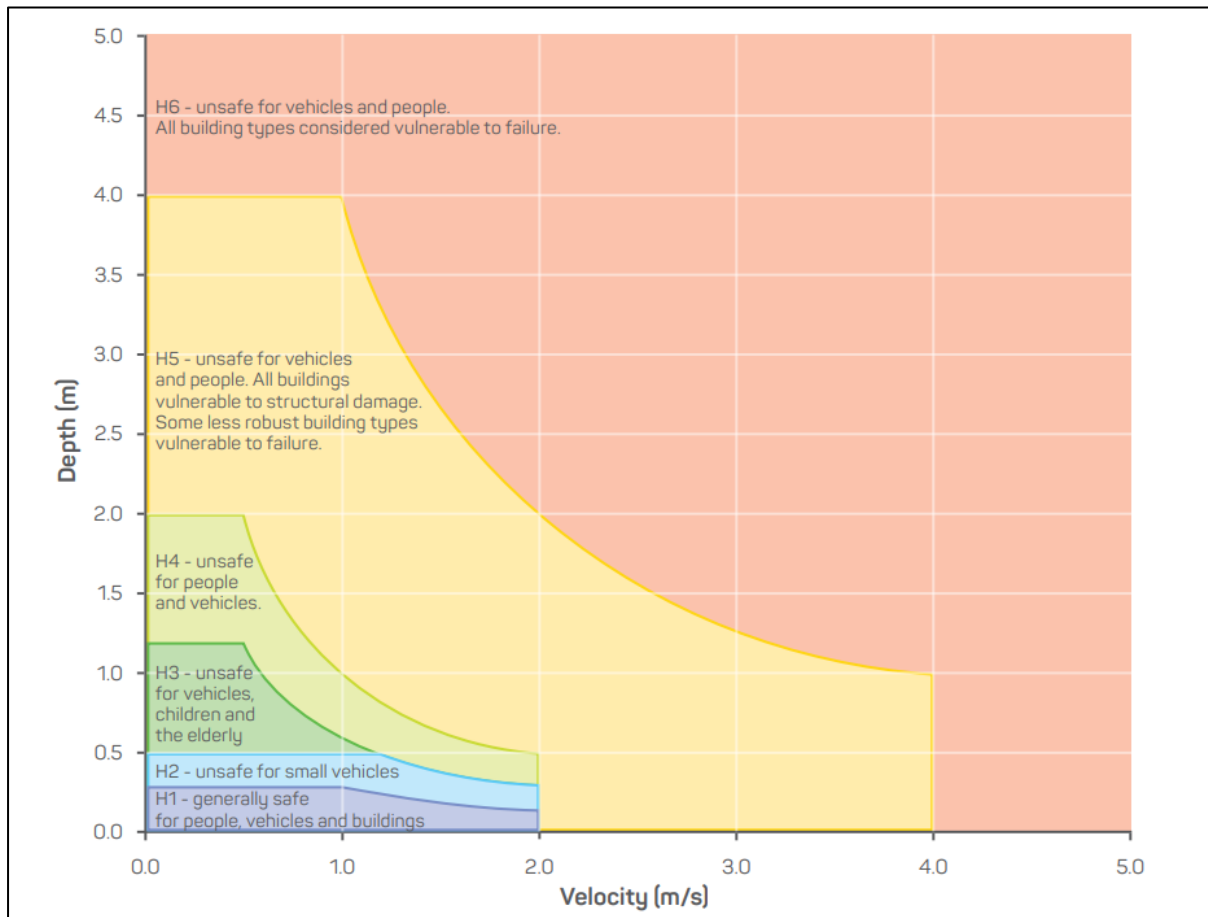
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

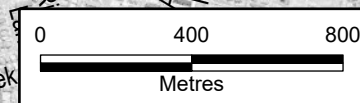
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Long-tailed Bat



LEGEND

--- Designation Boundary

▭ Identified Biodiversity Area



SH 16

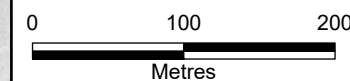
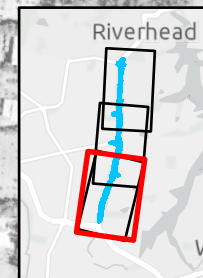
Coatesville-Riverhead
Hwy

Brigham Lane

Moontide Rd

Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

Map Number: 1



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



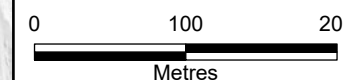
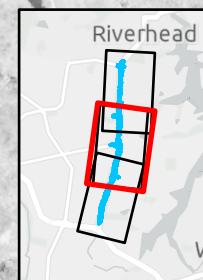
Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

Moontide Rd

Riverland Rd

Old Railway Rd

Map Number: 2



LEGEND

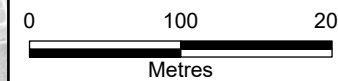
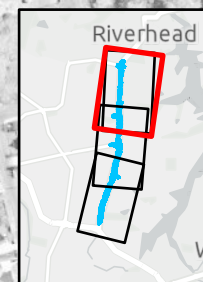
 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

Map Number: 3



Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
1090 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
315 State Highway 16	Altered Road	A
1404 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1293 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1397 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1363 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1323 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1351 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1404 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
2 Princes Street	Altered Road	A
1351 2 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1197 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1175 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1 Riverhead Point Drive	Altered Road	A
2 Pitoitōi Drive	Altered Road	A
1156 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1411 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
15 Grove Way	Altered Road	A
1356 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
5 Grove Way	Altered Road	A
1088 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1187 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1320 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1200 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1295 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
19 Grove Way	Altered Road	A
1093 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1158 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A

1229 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1352 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
21 Grove Way	Altered Road	A
7 Grove Way	Altered Road	A
1296 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1368 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
9 Grove Way	Altered Road	A
11 Grove Way	Altered Road	A
1186 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1095 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1210 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1140 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1308 B3 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1328 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
8 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
1308 B2 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1156 B2 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1230 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
4 Princes Street	Altered Road	A
1385 B2 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1288 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1335 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1229 2 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
6 Princes Street	Altered Road	A
1 Pitoitōi Drive	Altered Road	A
1409 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1335 2 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
14 Leebank Crescent	Altered Road	A
8 2 Riverland Road	Altered Road	A
3 Riverhead Point Drive	Altered Road	A
1293 2 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
7 Short Road	Altered Road	A
18 Leebank Crescent	Altered Road	A

8 Princes Street	Altered Road	A
5 Riverhead Point Drive	Altered Road	A
1385 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1092 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
1194 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
10 Princes Street	Altered Road	A
16 Leebank Crescent	Altered Road	A
3A Riverhead Point Drive	Altered Road	A
1170 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
12 Short Road	Altered Road	A
182 Old Railway Road	Altered Road	A
3 Kaipara Portage Road	Altered Road	A
1158 B2 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
5 Kaipara Portage Road	Altered Road	A
1156 B3 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
12 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
11 Leebank Crescent	Altered Road	A
3 Pitoitoi Drive	Altered Road	A
1229 3 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway	Altered Road	A
9 Leebank Crescent	Altered Road	A
12 Leebank Crescent	Altered Road	A
7 Kaipara Portage Road	Altered Road	A
20 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
26 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
30 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
28 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
24 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
16 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
14 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
22 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
13 Jelas Drive	Altered Road	A
183 Old Railway Road	Altered Road	A
5 Moontide Road	Altered Road	A

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

**Appendix K – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR
RATN1 conditions (clean)**

[# Council to allocate #] – Redhills North-South Arterial Transport Corridor

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	West of Don Buck Road in Redhills
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects

Educational facility	<p>Facility used for education to secondary level</p> <p>Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> care centres; and tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	<p>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
LIP	Land Use Integration Process
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau a Maki (b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū <p>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works

Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation. <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration. <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes); B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels); C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; E. traffic noise modelling contours; and F. outputs from any flood modelling. (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii); (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation; (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators. <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
----	--

4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
5.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
6.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
7.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</p>

<p>11.</p>	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

13.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) (vi) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	--

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	---

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days. (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</p> <p>(f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	---

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
-----	---

27.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
28.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. How the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. Details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. Details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable); E. Details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented; and F. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).

29.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	<p>Operational conditions</p>
31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

32.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
-----	--

Attachments

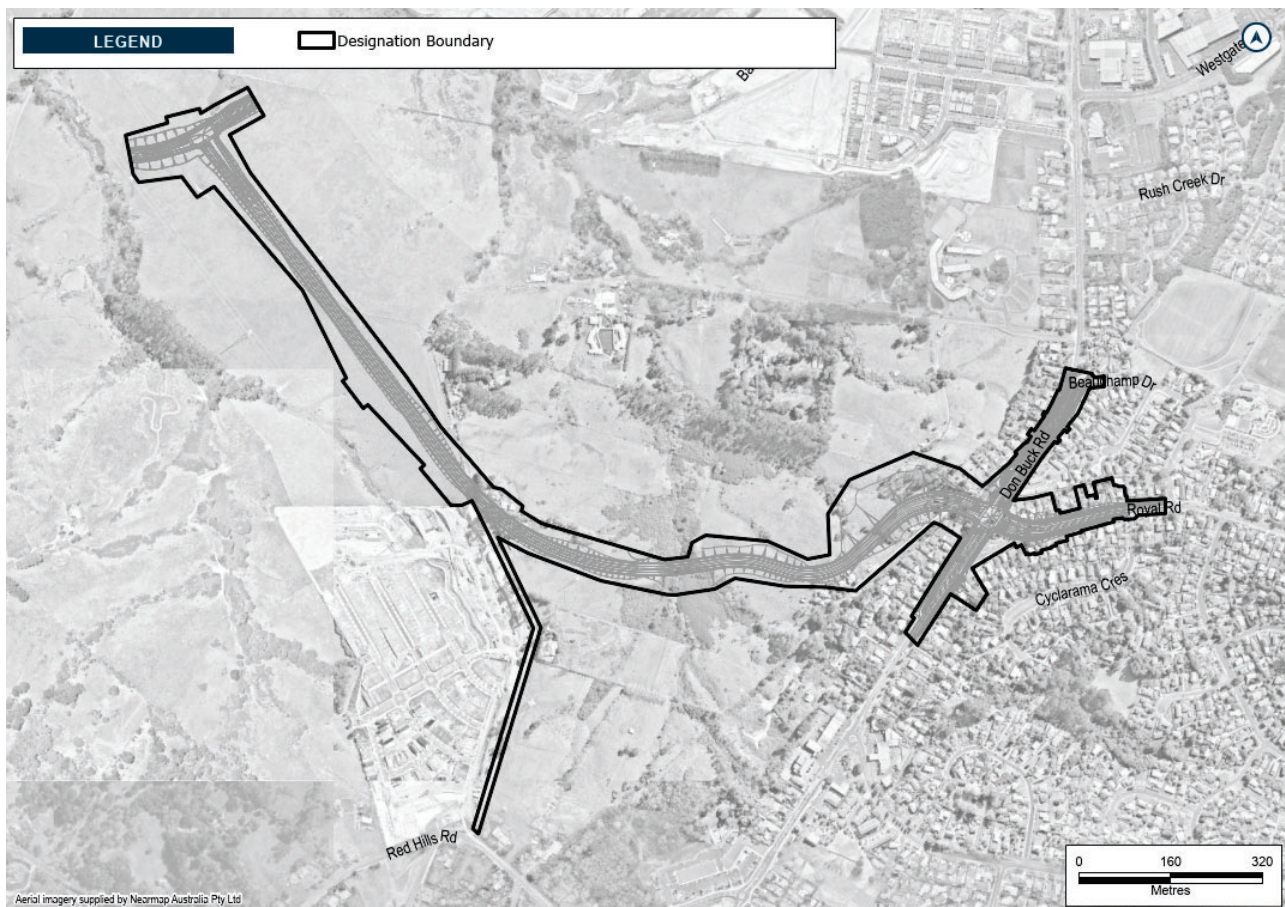
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description – Redhills North-South Arterial Transport Corridor

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Redhills, from Don Buck Road to the intersection with NORs 2a and 2c, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

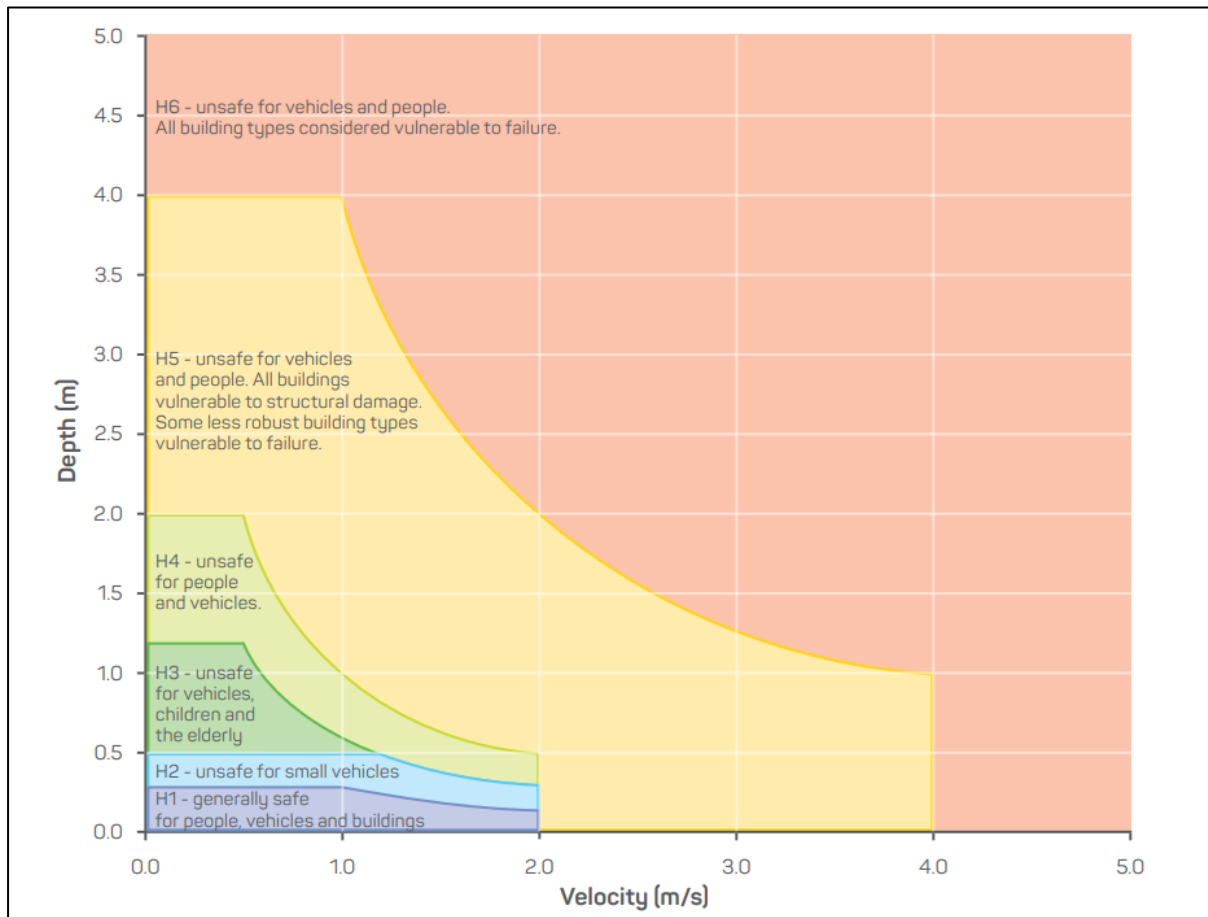
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



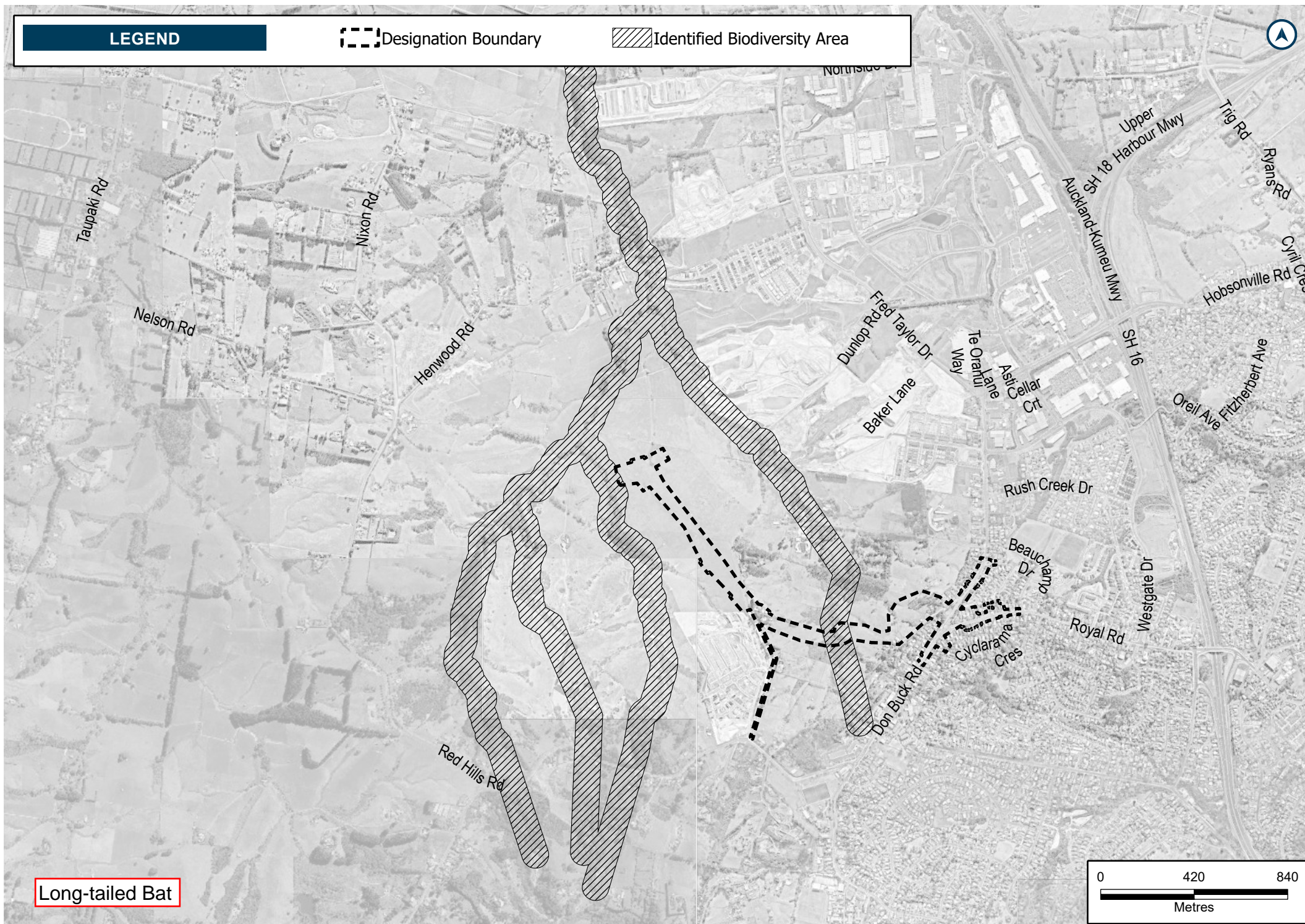
Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

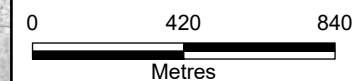
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Long-tailed Bat



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

**Appendix L – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR
RATN2a conditions (clean)**

[# Council to allocate #] –Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Dunlop Road

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Extending Dunlop Road west from Fred Taylor Drive in Redhills
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects

Educational facility	<p>Facility used for education to secondary level</p> <p>Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	<p>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
LIP	Land Use Integration Process
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau a Maki (b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū <p>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works

Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation. <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration. <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes); B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels); C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; E. traffic noise modelling contours; and F. outputs from any flood modelling. (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii); (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation; (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators. <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
----	--

4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
5.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
6.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
7.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
12.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

13.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SiD) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) (vi) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) NZTA Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) NZTA Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	--

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	---

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days. (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</p> <p>(f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	---

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
-----	---

27.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
28.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. How the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. Details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. Details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable); E. Details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented; and F. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).

29.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	<p>Operational conditions</p>
31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

32.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
-----	--

Attachments

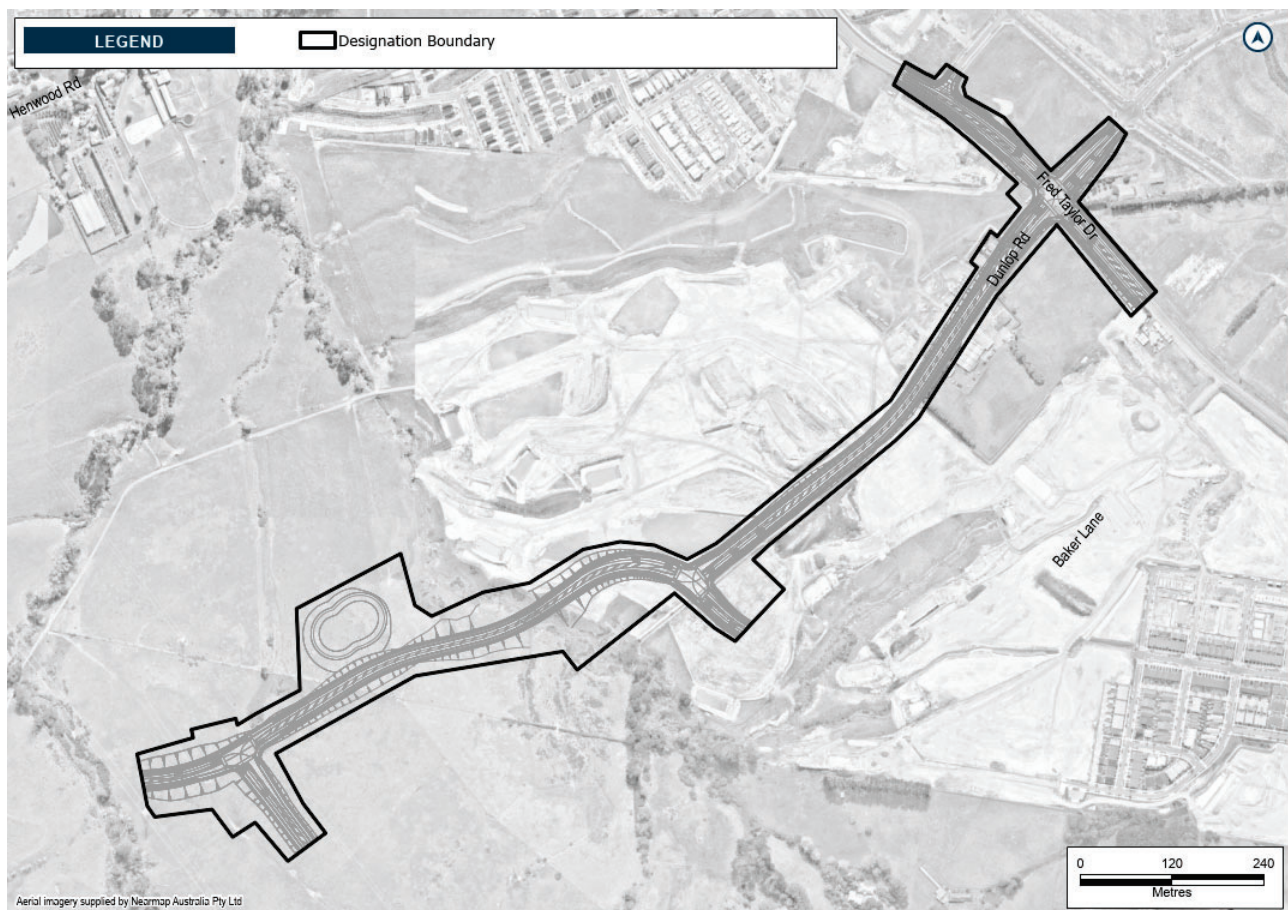
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description – Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Dunlop Road

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Redhills, from Fred Taylor Drive to the intersection with NORs 1 and 2c, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

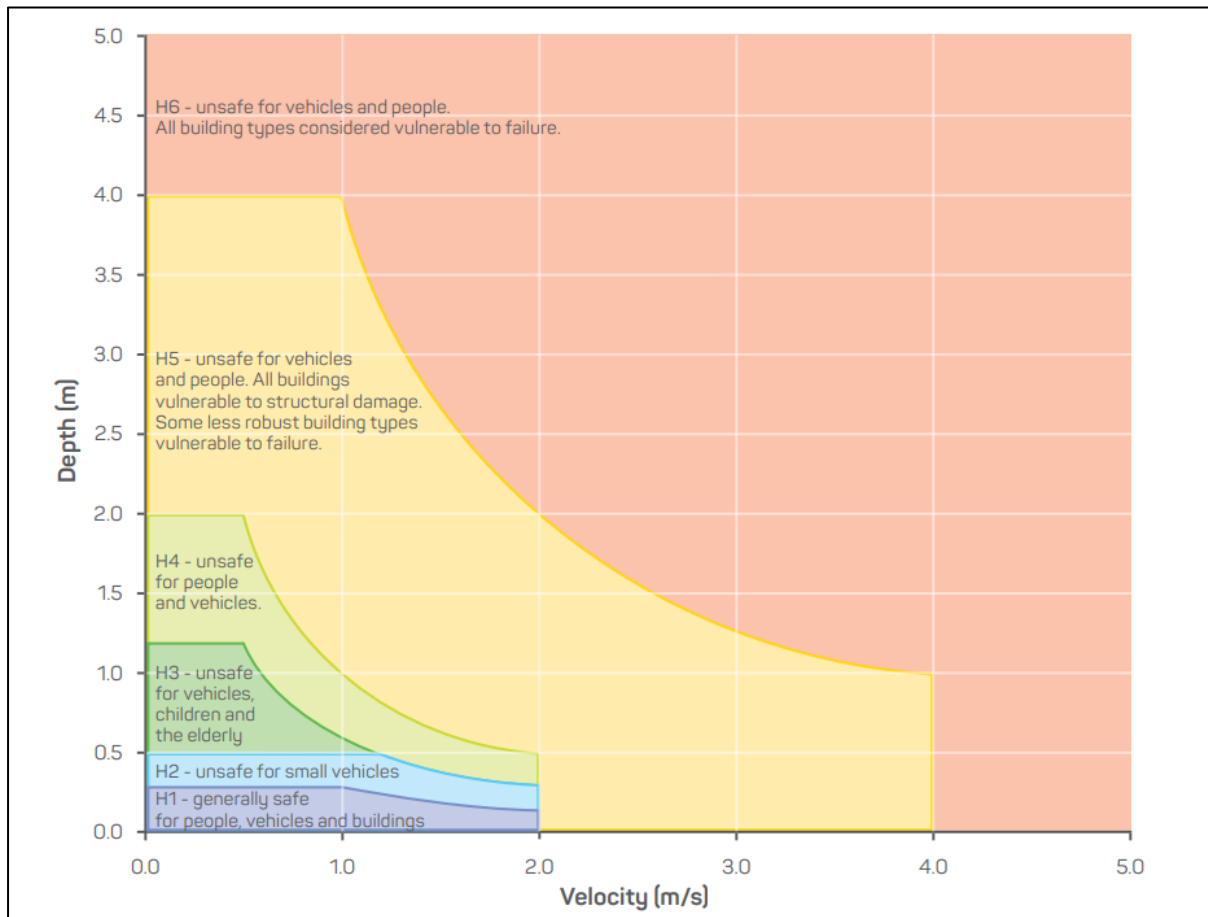
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



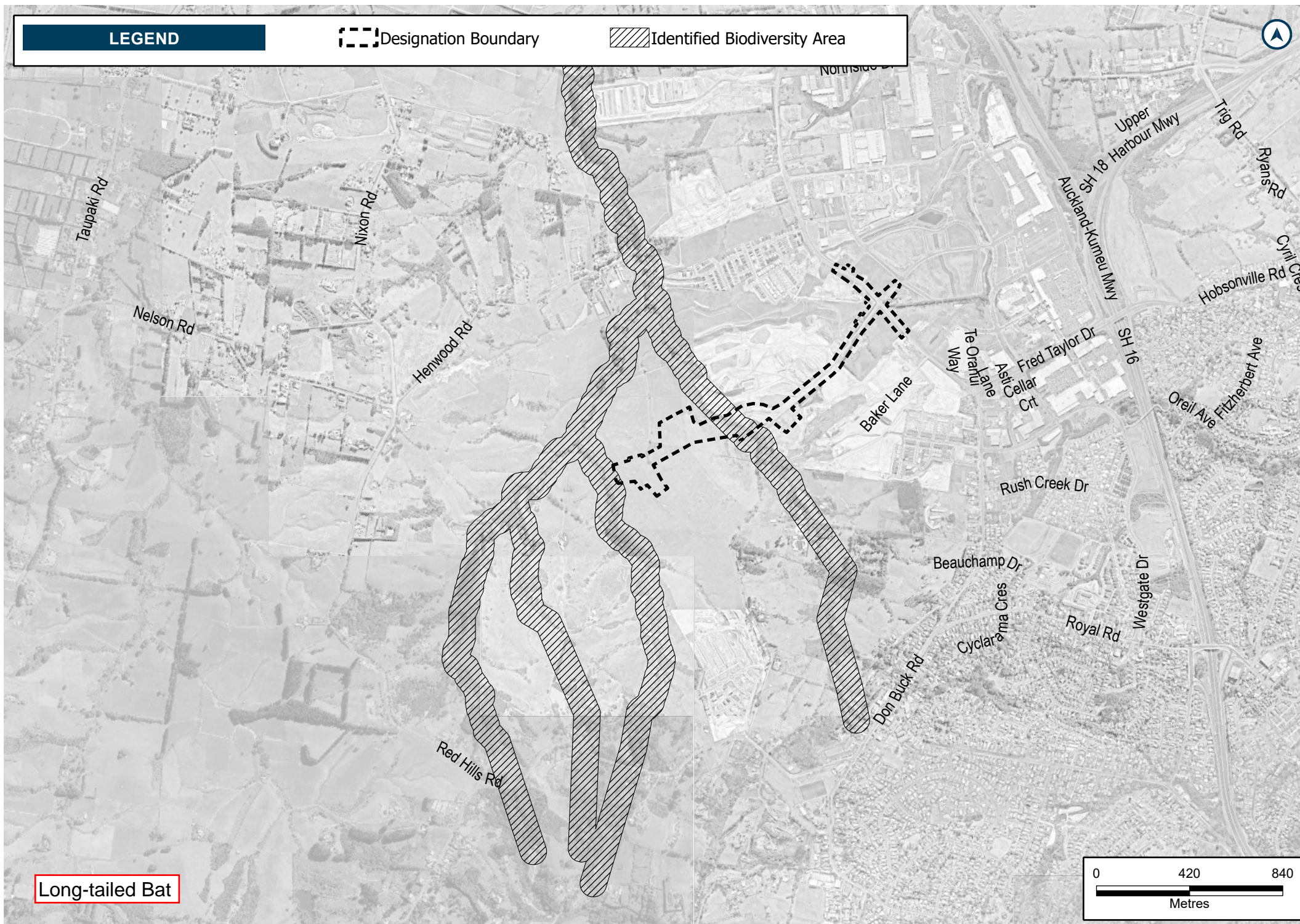
Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Long-tailed Bat

0 420 840
Metres

Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

**Appendix M – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR
RATN2b conditions (clean)**

[# Council to allocate #] – Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Baker Lake

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Extending Baker Lane west from Fred Taylor Drive in Redhills.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects

Educational facility	<p>Facility used for education to secondary level</p> <p>Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> care centres; and tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	<p>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
LIP	Land Use Integration Process
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau a Maki (b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū <p>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works

Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation. <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration. <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes); B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels); C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; E. traffic noise modelling contours; and F. outputs from any flood modelling. (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii); (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation; (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators. <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
----	--

4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
5.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
6.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
7.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</p>

<p>11.</p>	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

13.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) (vi) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	--

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	---

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days. (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</p> <p>(f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	---

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
-----	---

27.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
28.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. How the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. Details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. Details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable); E. Details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented; and F. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).

29.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	<p>Operational conditions</p>
31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

32.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
-----	--

Attachments

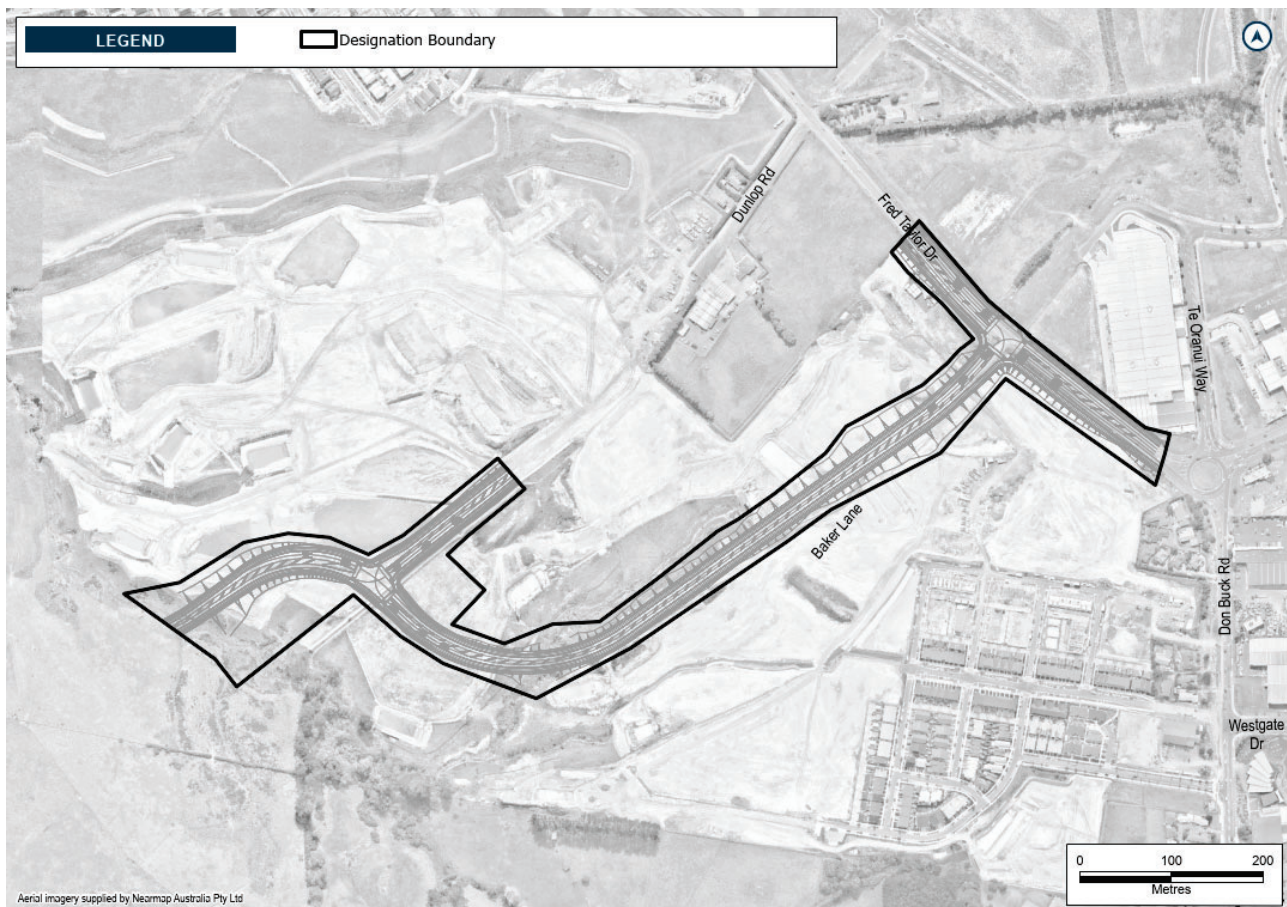
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description – Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Baker Lane

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Redhills, from Fred Taylor Drive to the intersection with NOR 2a, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

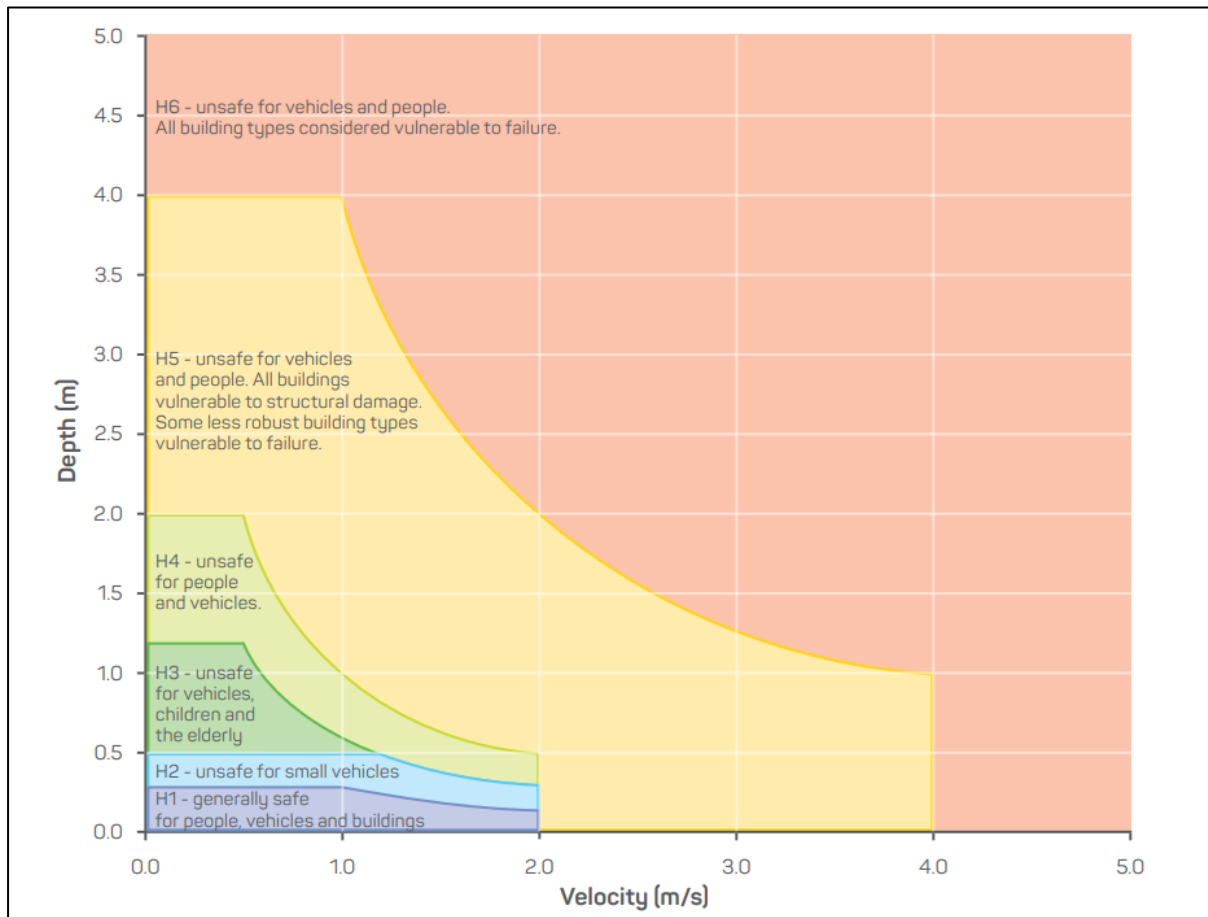
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



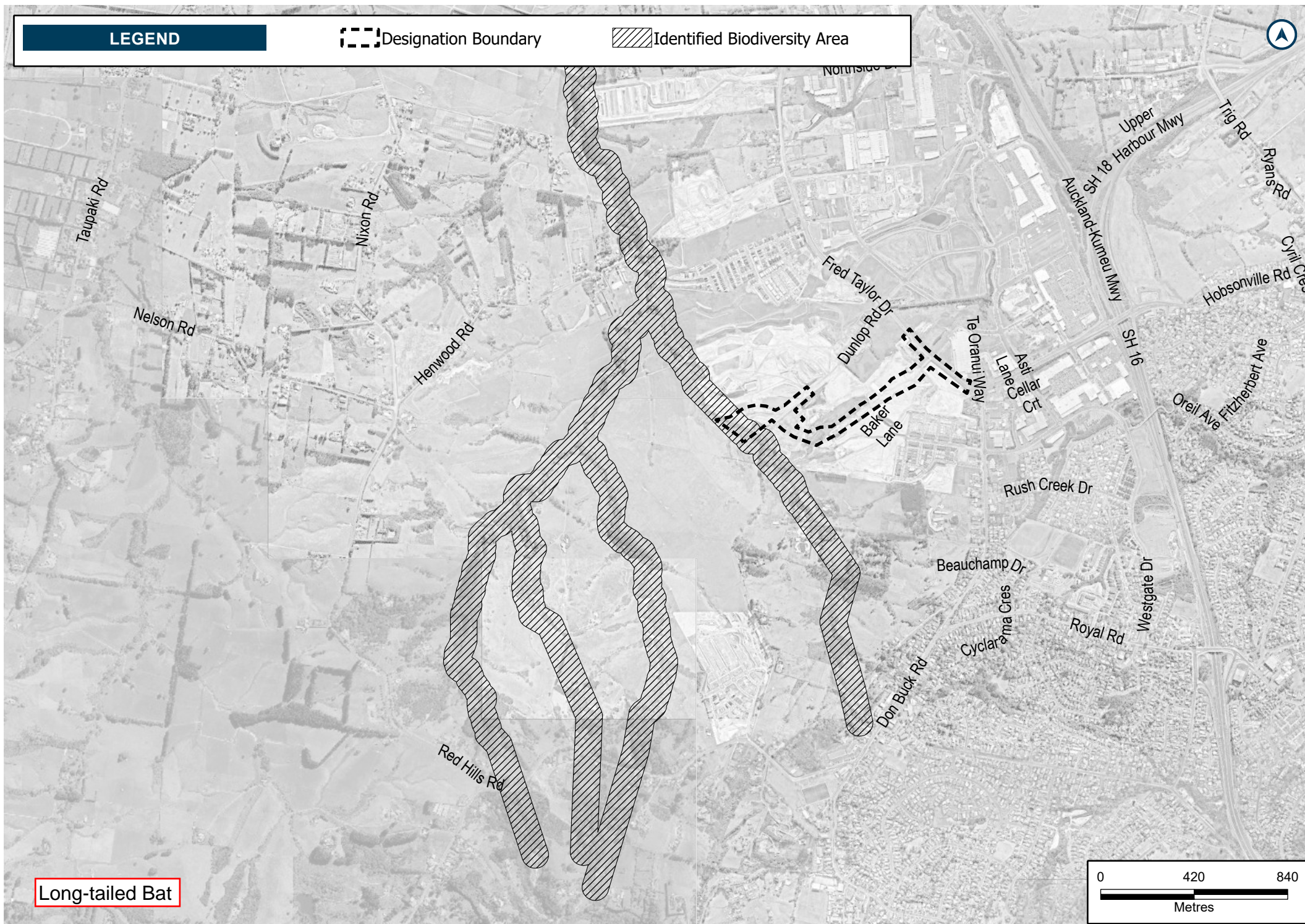
Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

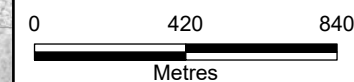
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Long-tailed Bat



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

**Appendix N – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR
RATN2c conditions (clean)**

[# Council to allocate #] – Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Nixon Road Connection

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	East of Nixon Road in Redhills
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation

Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	<p>Facility used for education to secondary level</p> <p>Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> care centres; and tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	<p>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
LIP	Land Use Integration Process
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau a Maki (b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū <p>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works

Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation. <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration. <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes); B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels); C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; E. traffic noise modelling contours; and F. outputs from any flood modelling. (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii); (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation; (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators. <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
----	--

4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
5.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
6.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
7.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</p>

<p>11.</p>	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

13.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) (vi) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	--

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 all apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	---

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days. (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</p> <p>(f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	---

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
-----	---

27.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
28.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. How the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. Details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. Details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable); E. Details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented; and F. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).

29.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	<p>Operational conditions</p>
31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

32.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
-----	--

Attachments

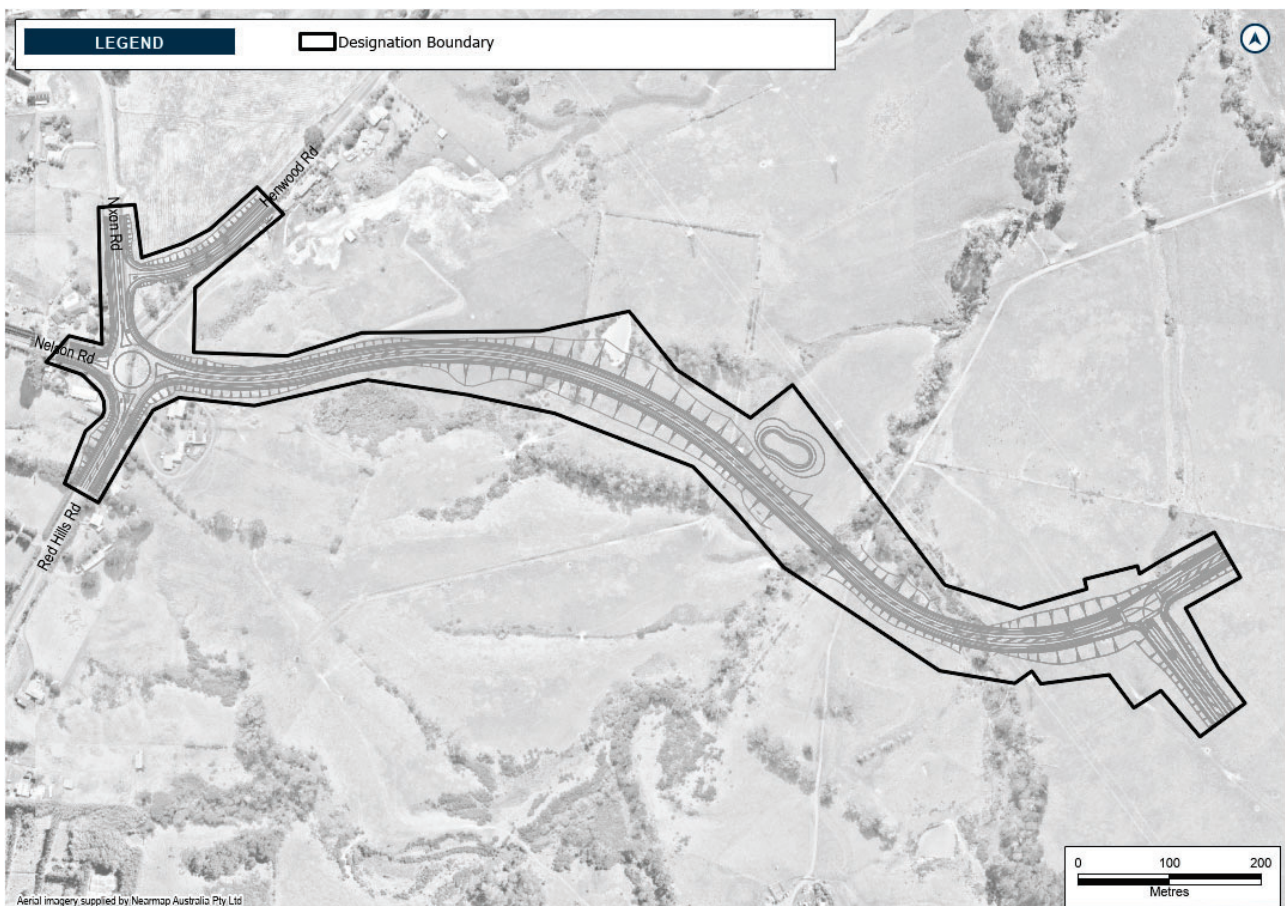
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description – Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Nixon Road Connection

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Redhills, from the Nixon Road, Nelson Road and Red Hills Road intersection to the intersection with NORs 1 and 2a, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

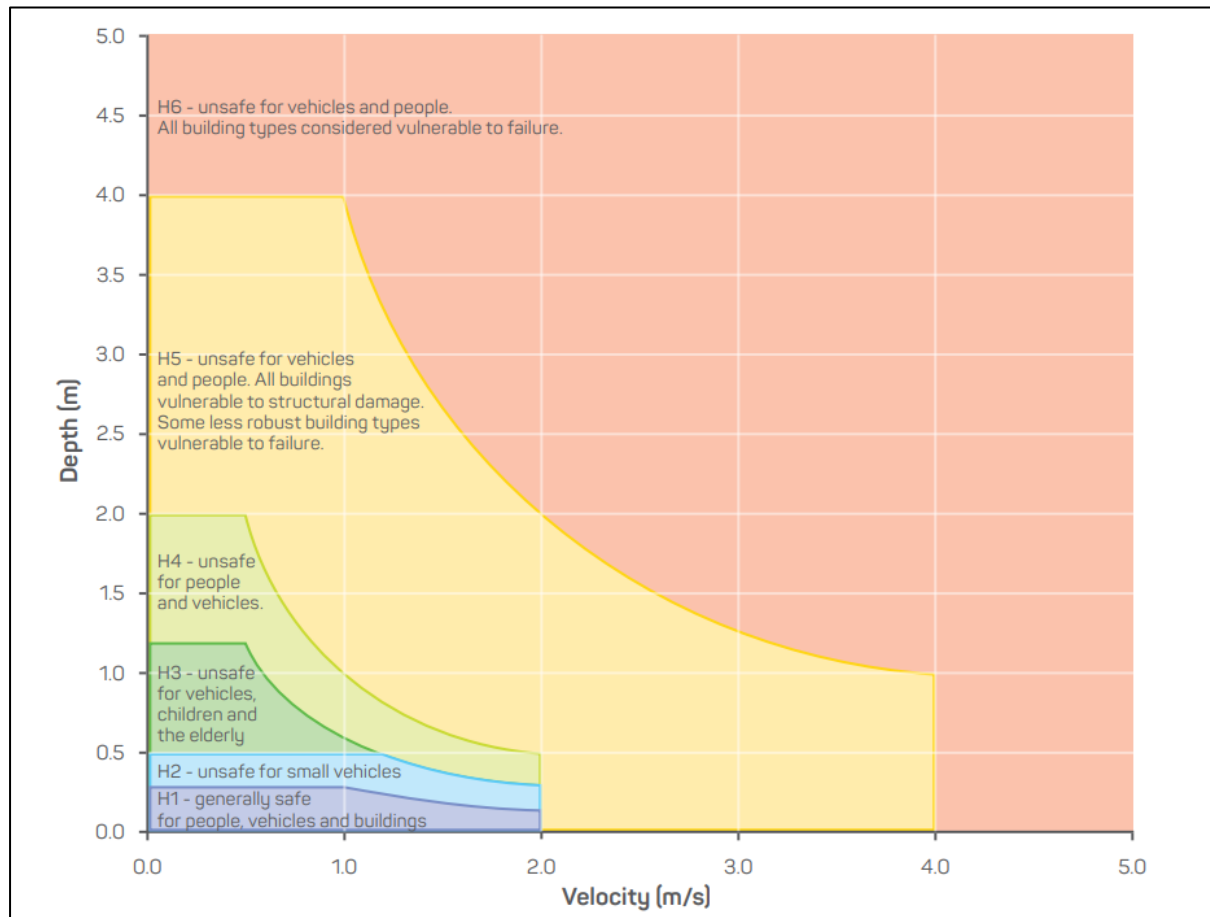
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.


The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



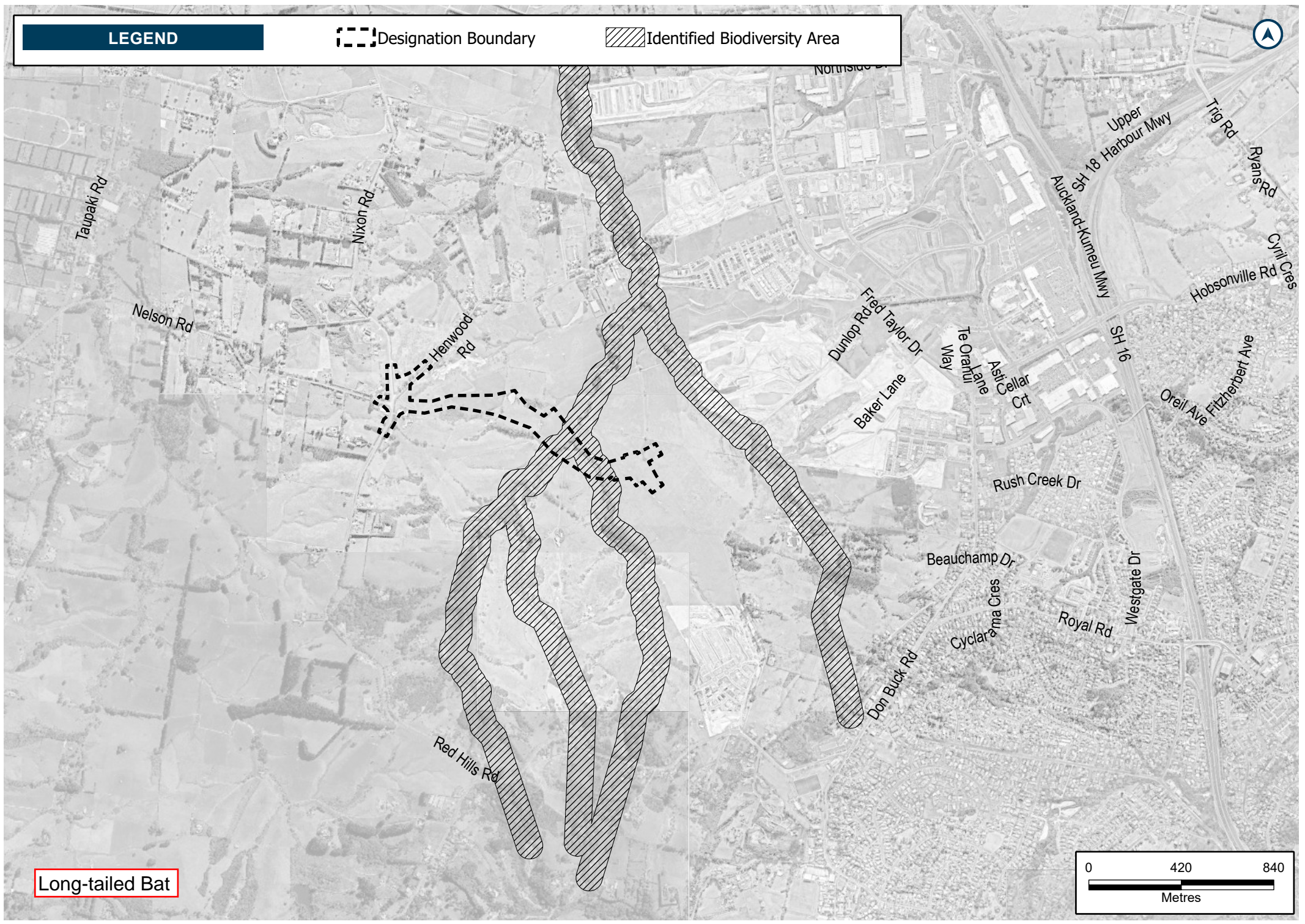
Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

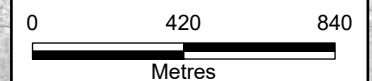
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Long-tailed Bat



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

**Appendix O – Auckland Transport’s Modifications to NoR
TRHIF conditions (clean)**

[# Council to allocate #] – Trig Road Corridor Upgrade (HIF)

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Trig Road in Whenuapai, between State Highway 18 and Hobsonville Road.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> care centres; and tertiary education facilities
Enabling works	<p>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
LIP	Land Use Integration Process
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau a Maki (b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū <p>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies;

	(d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation. <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration. <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes); B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels); C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; E. traffic noise modelling contours; and F. outputs from any flood modelling. (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii); (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation; (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators. <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
----	--

4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
5.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
6.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
7.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</p>

<p>11.</p>	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

13.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) (vi) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as fencing, wayfinding, signage and lighting; incorporating measures to minimise, to the greatest extent practicable, light spill and glare effects on RNZAF Base Auckland aircraft operations; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; incorporating measures to minimise, to the greatest extent practicable, the risk of bird strike on RNZAF Base Auckland aircraft operations; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the TMP (Condition 27); E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements	

Construction conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	--

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	---

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days. (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</p> <p>(f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	---

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
-----	---

27.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 27(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 27(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	<p>Operational conditions</p>
29.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

30.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 30 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 31 to 42:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 3: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 3: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 29; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
31.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 3: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 31 to 42 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
32.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 3: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 29 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>

33.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 3 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
34.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
35.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.
36.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').
37.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
38.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 37 above if: (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 37 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.
39.	Subject to Condition 38 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 37, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising: (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
40.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.

<p>41.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 38, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 40 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>42.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

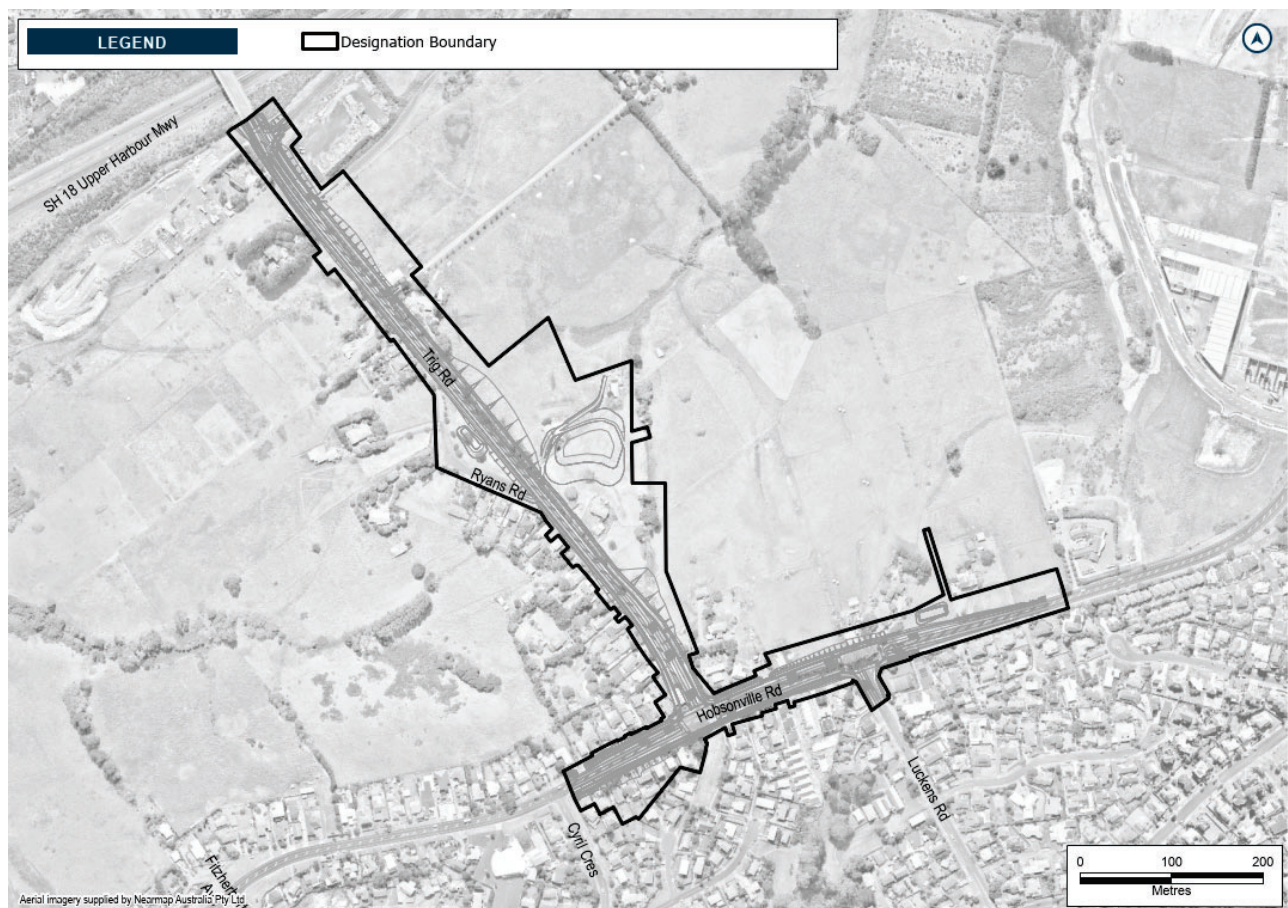
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor on Trig Road in Whenuapai between State Highway 18 and Hobsonville Road, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

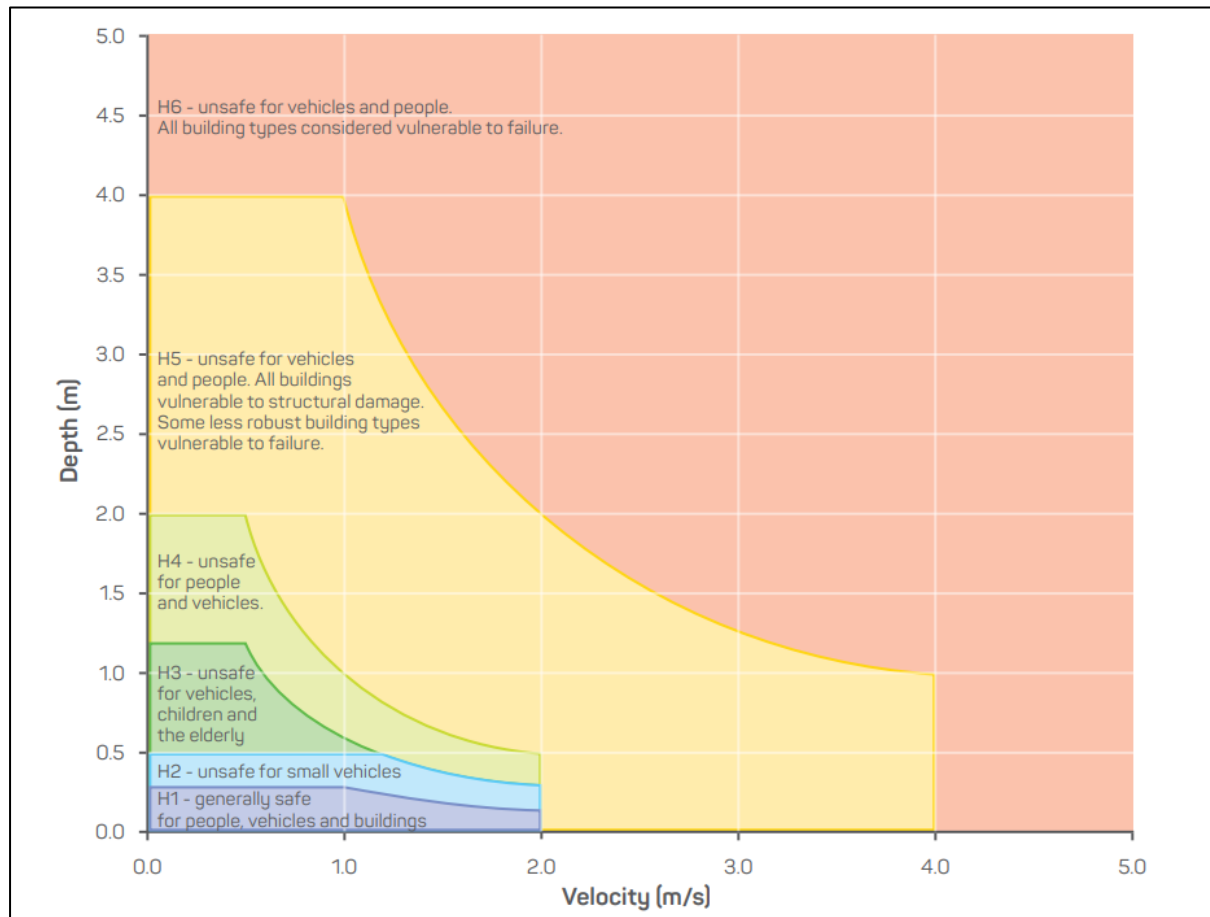
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
72 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category B
24 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
26 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
64 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
66 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category B
40 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
1/93, 2/93, 2/14, 3/93, 3/14, 4/14, 1/14 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
16 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
97 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
6 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
22 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
62 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
18, 2 Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
72B Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
16 Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
8 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
12 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
60 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
119 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
10 Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
1B Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
28 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
70 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
24 Belleaire Court	Altered	Category A
30 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
7 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
75 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
32 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
56 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
76 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
1/111, 2/111 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
133 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
1/93, 2/93, 2/14, 3/93, 3/14, 4/14, 1/14 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
72A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
8 Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
52 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
127 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
5 Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
34 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
50 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
46 Trig Road	Altered	Category A

54 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
26 Belleaire Court	Altered	Category A
48 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
1/93, 2/93, 2/14, 3/93, 3/14, 4/14, 1/14 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
107 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
79A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
68 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
58 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
19 Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
1/93, 2/93, 2/14, 3/93, 3/14, 4/14, 1/14 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
80 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
5 Louise Place	Altered	Category A
22A Trig Road	Altered	Category A
1/93, 2/93, 2/14, 3/93, 3/14, 4/14, 1/14 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
2/12, 1/12 Mona Vale	Altered	Category A
34A Trig Road	Altered	Category A
8A, 10, 8 Louise Place	Altered	Category A
8A, 10, 8 Louise Place	Altered	Category A
3A Louise Place	Altered	Category A
18 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
6 Louise Place	Altered	Category A
10 Mona Vale	Altered	Category A
78 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
1/93, 2/93, 2/14, 3/93, 3/14, 4/14, 1/14 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
33 Cyril Crescent	Altered	Category A
70A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
97 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
10 Trig Road	Altered	Category A
22 Cyril Crescent	Altered	Category A
99 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
147F Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
29 Cyril Crescent	Altered	Category A
8A, 10, 8 Louise Place	Altered	Category A
1A Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
1/93, 2/93, 2/14, 3/93, 3/14, 4/14, 1/14 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
3A Louise Place	Altered	Category A
131 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
31 Cyril Crescent	Altered	Category A
145A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
8 Bernleigh Terrace	Altered	Category A
4 Louise Place	Altered	Category A
127A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A

14 Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
121 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
145B Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
2/95, 1/95, 95 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
12 Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
123 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
20 Belleaire Court	Altered	Category A
20A Belleaire Court	Altered	Category A
3A Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
3B Luckens Road	Altered	Category A
133A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
131A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
129 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
129C Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
129B Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
22 Belleaire Court	Altered	Category A
121B Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
18 Belleaire Court	Altered	Category A
4 Bernleigh Terrace	Altered	Category A
133A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
2/95, 1/95, 95 Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
121A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
123A Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
123B Hobsonville Road	Altered	Category A
19 Belleaire Court	Altered	Category A

Attachment B

**1500 Redhills East West Arterial Transport Corridor –
Nixon Road Connection conditions**

(Underscore/strikethrough)

Designation Schedule - Auckland Transport (1/3)

North and West

Number	Purpose	Location
1400	Service lane and car park	Leal Place, Manly
1401	Road	Hauiti Drive to Blue Gum Drive, Warkworth
1402	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparaoa Transferred to New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) on 30 October 2020
1403	Lapsed	
1404	Road widening	309, 388 – 402, 441, 454A, 455, 456, 473, 475, 510, 514A, 516A, 518, 520, 522A, 525, 527, 529, 540, 597, 601, 609, 611, 637, 640, 642a, 644a, 663, 722, 724, 726, 728, 736, 740, 742, 746, 748, 750A, 752, 756, 758, 760, 770A, 772A, 772, 774, 849, 851, 853A, 1073, 1075 Whangaparaoa Road, Whangaparaoa 2 Cedar Terrace, Whangaparaoa 1, 3, 5, 9 Brightside Road, Whangaparaoa 1 Penton Road, Whangaparaoa 1 Tower Hill, Whangaparaoa 1, 7 Homestead Road, Whangaparaoa 2 Ladies Mile, Whangaparaoa 1 Zita Avenue, Whangaparaoa 1, 2 Scott Road, Whangaparaoa 2 D'Oyly Drive, Whangaparaoa
1406	Car park	Wharf Street, Warkworth
1407	Road widening	Corner of Hudson Road and State Highway 1, Warkworth
1408	Public car park	7A Rawene Road and 204 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead
1409	Public car park	21 Sunnyhaven Avenue, Beach Haven
1410	Public car park	29 Anzac Road, Browns Bays
1411	Public car park	5 Bute Road, Browns Bay
1412	Public car park	472 Beach Road, Murrays Bay
1413	Public car park	3 Montrose Terrace, Mairangi Bay
1414	Withdrawn	
1415	Public car park	1A Jutland Road, Hauraki
1416	Public car park	14 Huron Street, Takapuna
1417	Withdrawn	
1418	Public car park	139 Kitchener Street, Milford
1419	Public car park	3-5 Fleet Street, Devonport
1420	Constellation Bus Station	62 Parkway Drive, Albany
1421	Albany Bus Station	A250 Oteha Valley Road and 125 McClymonts Road, Albany
1422	Intersection upgrade to provide priority access to the North Shore Busway for buses/high occupancy vehicles	Onewa Road and Sylvan Avenue, Northcote
1423	Akoranga Station	20 Takapuna Landing, Takapuna
1424	Akoranga Station link road	Takapuna Landing, Takapuna

1425	Akoranga Pedestrian Overbridge	20 Takapuna Landing (Akoranga Station), Takapuna (over State Highway 1) to 72 Akoranga Drive (Akoranga Campus), Northcote
1426	Westlake Station	Shakespeare Road (adjoins No. 78 Taharoto Road), Takapuna
1427	Sunnynook Station	168Z Sunnynook Road, Sunnynook
1428	Constellation Drive Station	62 Parkway Drive, Rosedale
1429	Wairau Road / Taharoto Road transport corridor widening and associated works	7-15 Wairau Road and 78Z Taharoto Road, Milford, Part Allotment 103 Parish of Takapuna and Part Allotment 91 Parish of Takapuna (2 Wairau Road, Takapuna)
1430	Public off-street parking ...	23-27 Sir Peter Blake Parade, Bayswater
1431	Road widening	107 Chivalry Road, Glenfield
1432	Road widening	43, 47-51, 55, 59, 65, 69 and 106 Anzac Street, Takapuna
1433	Transport corridor	Fred Taylor Drive, Massey/Whenuapai
1434	Road widening purposes	125A Metcalfe Road to 46 Ranui Station Road, Ranui
1435	Road widening purposes	Waitemata Drive (over Birdwood Park) to Waitemata Drive West, Ranui
1436	Withdrawn	
1437	Transport corridor	Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville
1438	Public car parking purposes	16 Delta Avenue, New Lynn
1439	Road widening access purposes	7 Fairbanks Place, Glendene
1441	Road widening access purposes	35 Ranui Station Road, Ranui
1442	Service lane	342-344 Great North Road (Henderson Square A), Henderson
1443	Service lane	2 Railside Avenue (Henderson Square B), Henderson
1444	Service lane	McNaughton Way to 11 High Brown Drive, New Lynn
1445	Service lane	60 James Laurie Street to 240C-D Great North Road, Henderson
1446	Lapsed	
1447	Road widening purposes	2-16, 24-26, 28-30 Clark Street, New Lynn
1448	Road widening purposes	1-3 Edmonton Road, Henderson
1449	Road widening purposes	267-287, 290-300, 295-297A, 301-309, 304-318A, 311-325, 429-447, 450, 4004-4012, 4007-4035, 4018, 4022-4024, 4040-4048, 4052-4054, 4070, 4087-4131, 4092-4094, 4098 and 4104-4118A Great North Road, 1-3 West Coast Road, 1 and 2 Montel Avenue, 2 Blacklock Avenue and 1 Buscomb Avenue, Henderson to Te Atatu
1450	Lapsed	
1452	Road widening purposes	241-275, 272-294, 281-314, 300-326, 330-332, 338-342 and 354-358 Te Atatu Road South, 93 Royal View Road, 1, 82 and 85 Jaemont Avenue, 1A and 2A Covil Avenue and 2A Bridge Avenue, Te Atatu
1453	Road widening purposes	2-14, 9-11, 17-35, 30, 40, 44-54, 45-49, 53, 58, 58-64, 65-171A, 68-68A, 74-114 and 118-160 Titirangi Road, 2 Margan Avenue and 1 and 2 Northall Road, Titirangi
1454	Road widening purposes	1-23, 2, 24-34, 25-33, 37-47, 53-59, 63A-141, 64-186, 198-274, 273-347, 282-312, 318-320, 326-360, 351A-409, 370-386 and 390-400 West Coast Road, 69-71 Clayburn Road and 1 Pleasant Road, Glen Eden
1455	Road widening purposes	1-25, 12-40, 37,47-55A, 52-54, 58, 78, 80A-82, 86-88, 92-94 Swanson Road, Henderson

1456	Withdrawn	
1457	Withdrawn	
1458	Public off-street parking ...	76 Swanson Road, Henderson
1459	Public off-street parking ...	2 Fenwick Avenue, Milford
1461	Public off-street parking ...	12 Channel View Road, Takapuna
1462	Withdrawn	
1463	Public off-street parking ...	20 Clarence Street, Devonport
1464	Withdrawn	
1465	Public off-street parking ...	85 Hurstmere Road, Takapuna
1466	Public off-street parking ...	41 Glenmall Road, Glen Eden
1467	Road widening	Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville
1468	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Westgate to Whenuapai)
1469	Road widening and improvement works.	Albany Highway, Albany
1470	The construction, operation and maintenance of a new road and improvements to the existing Gills Road.	Between Gills Road, Albany (south of Living Stream Road) to Oteha Valley Road (opposite Appian Way), from south of Living Stream Road along Gills Road to east of Lucas Creek bridge.
1471	Road widening purposes	Between Mansel Drive and Falls Road, Warkworth.
1472	Withdrawn	
1473	Road widening purposes	Land between Northside Drive West, Massey North and Trig Road, Whenuapai
1474	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new road link and associated wetland and improvements to the existing Glenvar Road.	Glenvar Ridge Road, Long Bay
1476	Road – Medallion Drive Link	56 Fairview Avenue, Albany
1477	Road widening and improvement works.	Lincoln Road, Henderson
1478	Road – Matakana Road Link	State Highway 1 to Matakana Road, Warkworth
1479	Construction, operation and maintenance of a road, cycleways, pedestrian paths and associated infrastructure.	<p>Land from Argent Lane roundabout at the intersection with Old Pine Valley Road south through the properties of 10 and 36 Old Pine Valley Road, tying into the existing Pine Valley Road to the north of the property boundary with 1731 Dairy Flat Highway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 Old Pine Valley Road (Sec 7 SO 315843, Sec 8 SO 315843, Pt Lot 5 DP 136559) • 36 Old Pine Valley Road (Lot 6 DP 136559) • The public road reserve between the parcels of land that form 10 Old Pine Valley Road.

1480	Construction, operation and maintenance of a road, cycleways, pedestrian paths and associated infrastructure.	<p>Dairy Flat Highway from the edge of the Northern Motorway northbound Silverdale off-ramp to the intersection of Dairy Flat Highway and Pine Valley Road, continuing up Pine Valley Road to the northern property boundary of 1731 Dairy Flat Highway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1687 Dairy Flat Highway (Lot 1 DP 131154) • 1700 Dairy Flat Highway (Pt Lot 1 DP 68886) • 1731 Dairy Flat Highway (Sec 5 SO 315843, Sec 6 SO 315843, Pt Lot 1 DP 101886) • 1732 Dairy Flat Highway (Pt Lot 2 DP 68886) • The public road reserve on Pine Valley Road and Dairy Flat Highway
1481	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Coatesville-Riverhead Highway between State Highway 16 and Riverhead Road
1482	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	West of Don Buck Road in Redhills
1483	The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor	Extending Dunlop Road west from Fred Taylor Drive in Redhills
1484	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Spedding Road in Whenuapai between Fred Taylor Drive and Hobsonville Road
1485	The construction, operation, and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
1486	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Sandspit Road between the Hill Street intersection and the Rural Urban Boundary.
1487	The construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport hub, urban arterial transport corridor, park and ride facility and associated facilities.	Intersection of Old State Highway 1 and Te Honohono ki Tai (Matakana Link Road) to the first bridge crossing on the proposed Western Link – North.
1488	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	In the vicinity of Dairy Stream, between Top Road in Dairy Flat and East Coast Road in Stillwater

1489	The construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade to Dairy Flat Highway for active mode facilities, safety improvements and associated facilities.	Dairy Flat Highway between Durey Road in Dairy Flat and Albany village
1490	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	Between Dairy Flat Highway (at the intersection of Kahikatea Flat Road) and Wilks Road, Dairy Flat
1491	The construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade and extension to Bawden Road to an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	Bawden Road between Dairy Flat Highway in Dairy Flat and State Highway 1 at the Ō Mahurangi Penlink (Redvale) Interchange
1492	The construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade to East Coast Road to an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	East Coast Road between Hibiscus Coast Highway in Silverdale and Ō Mahurangi Penlink (Redvale) Interchange
1493	The construction, operation and maintenance, and improvement of a public transport station, facilities, and associated infrastructure.	Gunton Drive, Westgate (SEC 44 SO 430649, SECT 1 SO 596944)
1494	The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.	Trig Road in Whenuapai, between State Highway 18 and Hobsonville Road.
1495	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Woodcocks Road in Warkworth between Mansel Drive and Ara Tūono (Puhoi to Warkworth)
1496	Construction, operation, and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Access Road between State Highway 16 and Tawa Road.
1497	The construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade to Dairy Flat Highway to an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	Dairy Flat Highway between Silverdale Interchange and Durey Road in Dairy Flat
1498	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Between Woodcocks Road and the Mahurangi River in Warkworth

1499	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Between the intersection of Matakana Road and Te Honohono ki Tai (Matakana Link Road) and Sandspit Road.
<u>1500</u>	<u>The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.</u>	<u>East of Nixon Road in Redhills</u>

1500 Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Nixon Road Connection

<u>Designation Number</u>	<u>1500</u>
<u>Requiring Authority</u>	<u>Auckland Transport</u>
<u>Location</u>	<u>East of Nixon Road in Redhills</u>
<u>Lapse Date</u>	<u>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</u>

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

<u>Acronym/Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
<u>Activity sensitive to noise</u>	<u>Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility</u>
<u>AUP</u>	<u>Auckland Unitary Plan</u>
<u>BPO or Best Practicable Option</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991</u>
<u>CEMP</u>	<u>Construction Environmental Management Plan</u>
<u>Certification of material changes to management plans</u>	<u>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</u> <u>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:</u> (a) <u>where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</u> (b) <u>ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received</u>
<u>CMP</u>	<u>Cultural Monitoring Plan</u>
<u>CNVMP</u>	<u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</u>
<u>CNVMP Schedule or Schedule</u>	<u>A schedule to the CNVMP</u>
<u>Completion of Construction</u>	<u>When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use</u>
<u>Confirmed Biodiversity Areas</u>	<u>Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27</u>
<u>Construction Works</u>	<u>Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works</u>
<u>Council</u>	<u>Auckland Council</u>
<u>CTMP</u>	<u>Construction Traffic Management Plan</u>
<u>Developer</u>	<u>Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation</u>

<u>Development Agency</u>	<u>Public entities involved in development projects</u>
<u>Educational facility</u>	<u>Facility used for education to secondary level</u> <u>Includes:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</u> • <u>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above</u> <u>Excludes:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>care centres; and</u> • <u>tertiary education facilities</u>
<u>EIANZ Guidelines</u>	<u>Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018</u>
<u>EMP</u>	<u>Ecological Management Plan</u>
<u>Enabling works</u>	<u>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</u> (b) <u>archaeological site investigations;</u> (c) <u>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</u> (d) <u>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</u> (e) <u>constructing and sealing site access roads;</u> (f) <u>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</u> (g) <u>relocation of services;</u> (h) <u>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)</u>
<u>HHMP</u>	<u>Historic Heritage Management Plan</u>
<u>HNZPT</u>	<u>Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga</u>
<u>HNZPTA</u>	<u>Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014</u>
<u>Identified Biodiversity Area</u>	<u>Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines</u>
<u>LIP</u>	<u>Land Use Integration Process</u>
<u>Manager</u>	<u>The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate</u>
<u>Mana Whenua</u>	<u>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>Te Kawerau a Maki</u> (b) <u>Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</u> (c) <u>Te Ākitai Waiohū</u> <u>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</u>
<u>Network Utility Operator</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA</u>
<u>NIMP</u>	<u>Network Integration Management Plan</u>
<u>NOR</u>	<u>Notice of Requirement</u>
<u>NUMP</u>	<u>Network Utilities Management Plan</u>
<u>North West growth area</u>	<u>Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai</u>
<u>Outline Plan</u>	<u>An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA</u>
<u>Project Liaison Person</u>	<u>The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works</u>

<u>Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)</u>	<u>Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</u>
<u>Requiring Authority</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport</u>
<u>RMA</u>	<u>Resource Management Act (1991)</u>
<u>SCEMP</u>	<u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan</u>
<u>Stakeholder</u>	<u>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</u> (a) <u>adjacent owners and occupiers;</u> (b) <u>adjacent business owners and operators;</u> (c) <u>central and local government bodies;</u> (d) <u>community groups;</u> (e) <u>developers;</u> (f) <u>development agencies;</u> (g) <u>educational facilities; and</u> (h) <u>network utility operators</u>
<u>Stage of Work</u>	<u>Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan</u>
<u>Start of Construction</u>	<u>The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start</u>
<u>Suitably Qualified Person</u>	<u>A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise</u>
<u>TMP</u>	<u>Tree Management Plan</u>
<u>ULDMP</u>	<u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan</u>

General conditions	
<u>1.</u>	<u>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</u> (a) <u>Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</u> (b) <u>Where there is inconsistency between:</u> (i) <u>the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</u> (ii) <u>the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</u>
<u>2.</u>	<u>Project Information</u> (a) <u>A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</u> (b) <u>All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</u> (i) <u>the status of the Project;</u> (ii) <u>anticipated construction timeframes;</u> (iii) <u>contact details for enquiries;</u> (iv) <u>the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation;</u> (v) <u>a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</u> (vi) <u>when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</u> (c) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</u>

3.	<p><u>Land use Integration Process</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and</u> (ii) <u>the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</u> <p>(b) <u>At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</u> (ii) <u>receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</u> <p>(c) <u>Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>design details including but not limited to:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</u> B. <u>the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</u> C. <u>potential locations for mid-block crossings;</u> D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure;</u> E. <u>traffic noise modelling contours; and</u> F. <u>outputs from any flood modelling.</u> (ii) <u>Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii);</u> (iii) <u>a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</u> (iv) <u>details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</u> <p>(d) <u>Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;</u> (ii) <u>details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</u> (iii) <u>details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</u> <p>(f) <u>The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</u></p>
----	--

4.	<p><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u> (ii) <u>a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</u> (iii) <u>methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above.</u> <p>(b) <u>A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</u></p>
5.	<p><u>Designation Review</u></p> <p><u>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</u> (ii) <u>give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</u>
6.	<p><u>Lapse</u></p> <p><u>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</u></p>
7.	<p><u>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>operation, maintenance and repair works;</u> (ii) <u>minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</u> (iii) <u>minor works such as new service connections; and</u> (iv) <u>the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</u> <p>(b) <u>To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</u></p>
<u>Pre-construction conditions</u>	
8.	<p><u>Outline Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Construction Environmental Management Plan;</u> (ii) <u>Construction Traffic Management Plan;</u> (iii) <u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</u> (iv) <u>Network Integration Management Plan;</u> (v) <u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</u> (vi) <u>Historic Heritage Management Plan;</u> (vii) <u>Ecological Management Plan;</u> (viii) <u>Tree Management Plan; and</u> (ix) <u>Network Utilities Management Plan</u>

	<p><u>Flood Hazard</u></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</u> (b) <u>Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</u> (c) <u>Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;</u> (d) <u>Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</u> (e) <u>Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</u> (f) <u>Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</u>
<u>9.</u>	<p><u>Flood Hazard</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</u> (ii) <u>no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;</u> (iii) <u>maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;</u> (iv) <u>no new flood prone areas; and</u> (v) <u>no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions.</u> (b) <u>Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</u> (c) <u>Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</u>
<u>10.</u>	<p><u>Existing property access</u></p> <p><u>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</u></p>

<p>11.</p>	<p><u>Management Plans</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Any management plan shall:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</u> (ii) <u>be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</u> (iii) <u>include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</u> (iv) <u>summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>been incorporated; and</u> B. <u>where not incorporated, the reasons why.</u> (v) <u>be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</u> (vi) <u>Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</u> <p>(b) <u>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</u> (ii) <u>except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</u> <p>(c) <u>If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</u></p>
<p>12.</p>	<p><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u> (ii) <u>a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</u> (iii) <u>methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</u> (iv) <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u> (v) <u>methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</u> (vi) <u>methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</u> (vii) <u>methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and</u> (viii) <u>linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</u> <p>(c) <u>Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</u></p>

13.	<p><u>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</u> (ii) <u>Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</u>
14.	<p><u>Cultural Advisory Report</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</u> (ii) <u>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</u> (iii) <u>identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</u> (iv) <u>identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</u> (v) <u>taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20</u> (vi) <u>identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</u> <p>(c) <u>The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</u> (ii) <u>Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</u>
15.	<p><u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</u> (ii) <u>ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</u> <p>(b) <u>Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</u></p>

<u>16.</u>	<p>(a) <u>To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</u> (ii) <u>provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</u> (iii) <u>promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</u> (iv) <u>promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</u> B. <u>Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</u> C. <u>Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</u> (v) <u>has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)</u> (vi) <u>Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable.</u> <p>(b) <u>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</u> (ii) <u>NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</u> (iii) <u>NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;</u> (iv) <u>NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</u> (v) <u>Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</u>
-------------------	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</u> (b) <u>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</u> (c) <u>landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</u> (ii) <u>roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</u> (iii) <u>architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</u> (iv) <u>architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</u> (v) <u>landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</u> (vi) <u>integration of passenger transport;</u> (vii) <u>pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</u> (viii) <u>historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and</u> (ix) <u>re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</u> (x) <u>re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>boundary features;</u> B. <u>landscaping;</u> C. <u>driveways;</u> D. <u>accessways; and</u> E. <u>fences.</u> (d) <u>The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>planting design details including:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</u> B. <u>street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</u> C. <u>treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones;</u> D. <u>identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29);</u> E. <u>integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</u> F. <u>re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</u> (ii) <u>a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</u> (iii) <u>detailed specifications relating to the following:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>weed control and clearance;</u> B. <u>pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</u> C. <u>ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</u> D. <u>mulching; and</u> E. <u>plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</u>
-----	--

<u>Specific Outline Plan requirements</u>	
<u>Construction conditions</u>	
<u>18.</u>	<p><u>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</u> (ii) <u>details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</u> (iii) <u>the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</u> (iv) <u>details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones;</u> (v) <u>details of the proposed construction lighting;</u> (vi) <u>methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</u> (vii) <u>methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</u> (viii) <u>measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</u> (ix) <u>procedures for incident management;</u> (x) <u>location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</u> (xi) <u>measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</u> (xii) <u>summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above;</u> (xiii) <u>procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</u> (xiv) <u>methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</u>
<u>19.</u>	<p><u>Complaints Register</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the date, time and nature of the complaint;</u> (ii) <u>the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</u> (iii) <u>measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</u> (iv) <u>the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</u> (v) <u>any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</u> <p>(b) <u>A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</u></p>

<p><u>20.</u></p>	<p><u>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</u> (ii) <u>Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</u> (iii) <u>Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</u> (iv) <u>Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</u> (v) <u>Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol</u> <p>(c) <u>If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</u></p> <p><u>Advice note:</u> <u>Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</u></p>
--------------------------	--

21.	<p><u>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;</u> (ii) <u>measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</u> (iii) <u>the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;</u> (iv) <u>site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</u> (v) <u>identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists;</u> (vi) <u>methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;</u> (vii) <u>the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</u> (viii) <u>methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);</u> (ix) <u>details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and</u> (x) <u>details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded.</u> <p>(c) <u>Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</u></p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 all apply

24.	<p><u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</u> (ii) <u>hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</u> (iii) <u>the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</u> (iv) <u>identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</u> (v) <u>a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;</u> (vi) <u>methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</u> (vii) <u>procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;</u> (viii) <u>contact details of the Project Liaison Person;</u> (ix) <u>procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</u> (x) <u>procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;</u> (xi) <u>identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;</u> (xii) <u>procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</u> (xiii) <u>methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and</u> (xiv) <u>requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</u>
-----	--

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months;
or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
- (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14).

Advice note:

Accidental Discoveries

The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP

27.	<p><u>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</u> (ii) <u>confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</u> <p>(b) <u>If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</u></p>
28.	<p><u>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>Measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;</u> B. <u>How the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</u> C. <u>Details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</u> D. <u>Details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable);</u> E. <u>Details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented; and</u> F. <u>Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.</u> <p>(c) <u>The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</u></p> <p><u>Advice note:</u></p> <p><u>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</u> (ii) <u>Vegetation restoration plans; and</u> (iii) <u>Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</u>

29.	<p><u>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and</u> (ii) <u>demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable;</u> B. <u>planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17);</u> C. <u>tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</u> D. <u>methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</u> (iii) <u>demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</u>
30.	<p><u>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</u> (ii) <u>protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</u> (iii) <u>manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</u> (iv) <u>demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</u> <p>(c) <u>The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</u></p> <p>(g) <u>Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</u></p>
	<p><u>Operational conditions</u></p>
31.	<p><u>Low Noise Road Surface</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</u></p>

<u>32.</u>	<p><u>Future Resurfacing Work</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</u> (ii) <u>the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</u> (iii) <u>it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</u> (iv) <u>it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</u> <p>(b) <u>Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</u></p>
-------------------	---

Attachments

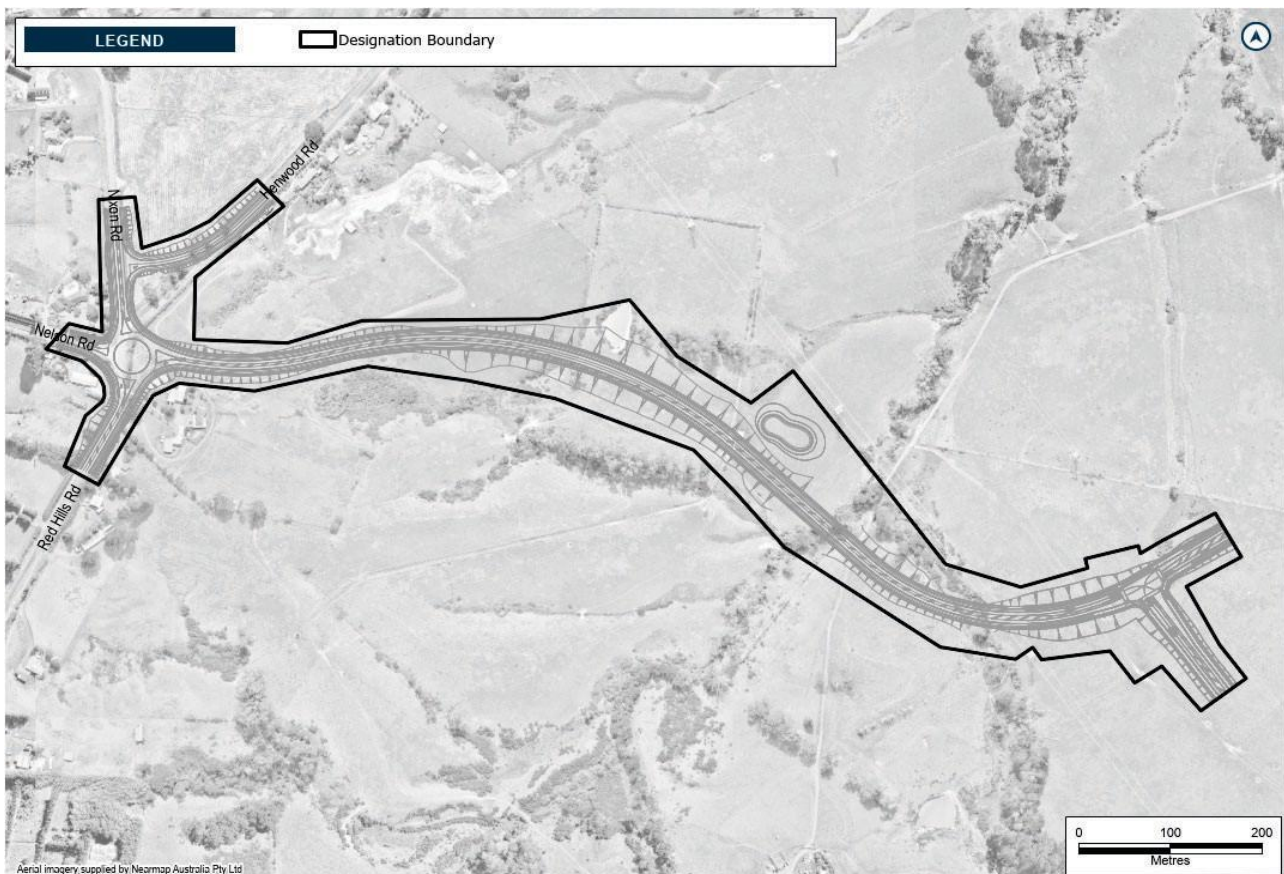
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description - Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor - Nixon Road Connection

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Redhills, from the Nixon Road, Nelson Road and Red Hills Road intersection to the intersection with NORs 1 and 2a, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

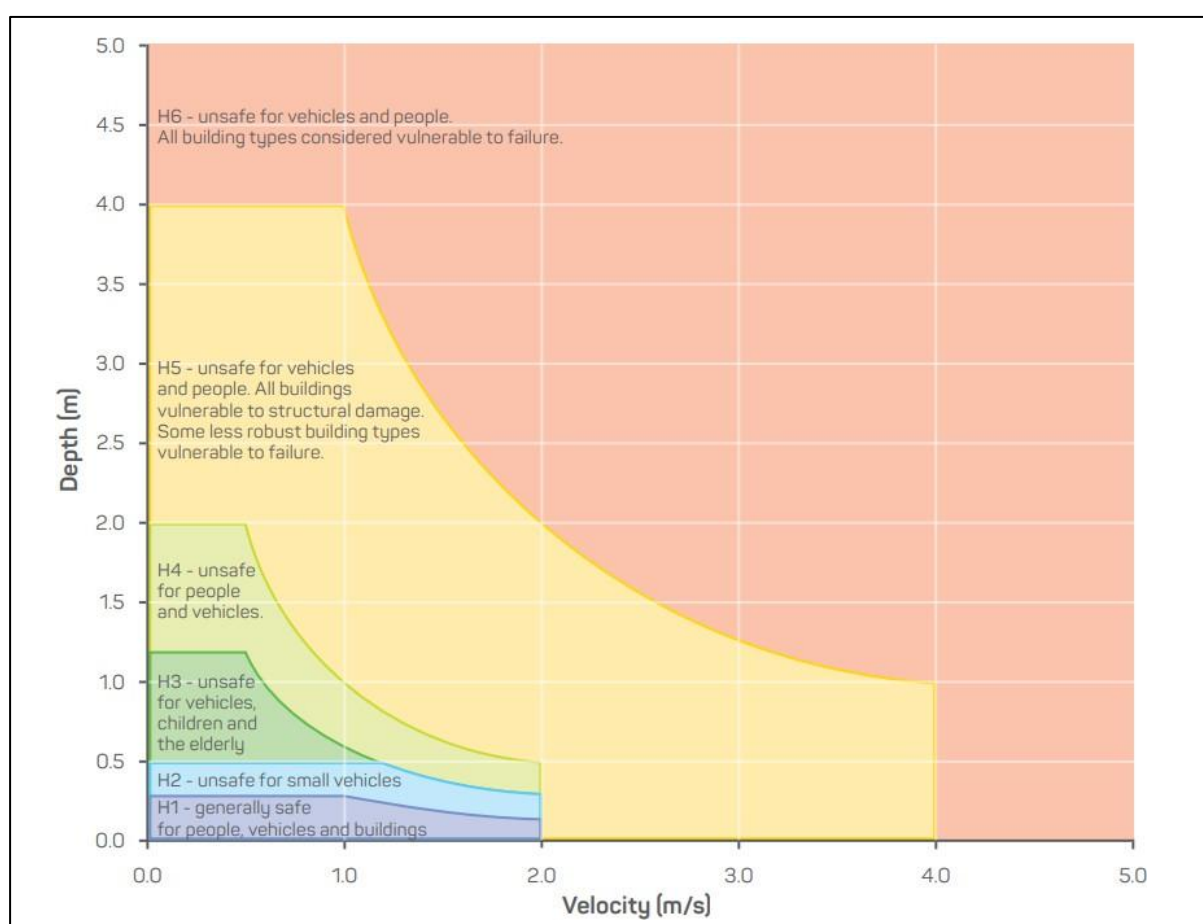
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

<u>Ecological Value</u> →	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Negligible</u>
<u>Magnitude</u> ↓					
<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>
<u>High</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Moderate</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Low</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Negligible</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Positive</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>

Attachment C

**1500 Redhills East West Arterial Transport Corridor –
Nixon Road Connection conditions**

(Clean)

Designation Schedule - Auckland Transport (1/3)

North and West

Number	Purpose	Location
1400	Service lane and car park	Leal Place, Manly
1401	Road	Hauiti Drive to Blue Gum Drive, Warkworth
1402	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparaoa Transferred to New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) on 30 October 2020
1403	Lapsed	
1404	Road widening	309, 388 – 402, 441, 454A, 455, 456, 473, 475, 510, 514A, 516A, 518, 520, 522A, 525, 527, 529, 540, 597, 601, 609, 611, 637, 640, 642a, 644a, 663, 722, 724, 726, 728, 736, 740, 742, 746, 748, 750A, 752, 756, 758, 760, 770A, 772A, 772, 774, 849, 851, 853A, 1073, 1075 Whangaparaoa Road, Whangaparaoa 2 Cedar Terrace, Whangaparaoa 1, 3, 5, 9 Brightside Road, Whangaparaoa 1 Penton Road, Whangaparaoa 1 Tower Hill, Whangaparaoa 1, 7 Homestead Road, Whangaparaoa 2 Ladies Mile, Whangaparaoa 1 Zita Avenue, Whangaparaoa 1, 2 Scott Road, Whangaparaoa 2 D'Oyly Drive, Whangaparaoa
1406	Car park	Wharf Street, Warkworth
1407	Road widening	Corner of Hudson Road and State Highway 1, Warkworth
1408	Public car park	7A Rawene Road and 204 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead
1409	Public car park	21 Sunnyhaven Avenue, Beach Haven
1410	Public car park	29 Anzac Road, Browns Bays
1411	Public car park	5 Bute Road, Browns Bay
1412	Public car park	472 Beach Road, Murrays Bay
1413	Public car park	3 Montrose Terrace, Mairangi Bay
1414	Withdrawn	
1415	Public car park	1A Jutland Road, Hauraki
1416	Public car park	14 Huron Street, Takapuna
1417	Withdrawn	
1418	Public car park	139 Kitchener Street, Milford
1419	Public car park	3-5 Fleet Street, Devonport
1420	Constellation Bus Station	62 Parkway Drive, Albany
1421	Albany Bus Station	A250 Oteha Valley Road and 125 McClymonts Road, Albany
1422	Intersection upgrade to provide priority access to the North Shore Busway for buses/high occupancy vehicles	Onewa Road and Sylvan Avenue, Northcote
1423	Akoranga Station	20 Takapuna Landing, Takapuna
1424	Akoranga Station link road	Takapuna Landing, Takapuna

1425	Akoranga Pedestrian Overbridge	20 Takapuna Landing (Akoranga Station), Takapuna (over State Highway 1) to 72 Akoranga Drive (Akoranga Campus), Northcote
1426	Westlake Station	Shakespeare Road (adjoins No. 78 Taharoto Road), Takapuna
1427	Sunnynook Station	168Z Sunnynook Road, Sunnynook
1428	Constellation Drive Station	62 Parkway Drive, Rosedale
1429	Wairau Road / Taharoto Road transport corridor widening and associated works	7-15 Wairau Road and 78Z Taharoto Road, Milford, Part Allotment 103 Parish of Takapuna and Part Allotment 91 Parish of Takapuna (2 Wairau Road, Takapuna)
1430	Public off-street parking ...	23-27 Sir Peter Blake Parade, Bayswater
1431	Road widening	107 Chivalry Road, Glenfield
1432	Road widening	43, 47-51, 55, 59, 65, 69 and 106 Anzac Street, Takapuna
1433	Transport corridor	Fred Taylor Drive, Massey/Whenuapai
1434	Road widening purposes	125A Metcalfe Road to 46 Ranui Station Road, Ranui
1435	Road widening purposes	Waitemata Drive (over Birdwood Park) to Waitemata Drive West, Ranui
1436	Withdrawn	
1437	Transport corridor	Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville
1438	Public car parking purposes	16 Delta Avenue, New Lynn
1439	Road widening access purposes	7 Fairbanks Place, Glendene
1441	Road widening access purposes	35 Ranui Station Road, Ranui
1442	Service lane	342-344 Great North Road (Henderson Square A), Henderson
1443	Service lane	2 Railside Avenue (Henderson Square B), Henderson
1444	Service lane	McNaughton Way to 11 High Brown Drive, New Lynn
1445	Service lane	60 James Laurie Street to 240C-D Great North Road, Henderson
1446	Lapsed	
1447	Road widening purposes	2-16, 24-26, 28-30 Clark Street, New Lynn
1448	Road widening purposes	1-3 Edmonton Road, Henderson
1449	Road widening purposes	267-287, 290-300, 295-297A, 301-309, 304-318A, 311-325, 429-447, 450, 4004-4012, 4007-4035, 4018, 4022-4024, 4040-4048, 4052-4054, 4070, 4087-4131, 4092-4094, 4098 and 4104-4118A Great North Road, 1-3 West Coast Road, 1 and 2 Montel Avenue, 2 Blacklock Avenue and 1 Buscomb Avenue, Henderson to Te Atatu
1450	Lapsed	
1452	Road widening purposes	241-275, 272-294, 281-314, 300-326, 330-332, 338-342 and 354-358 Te Atatu Road South, 93 Royal View Road, 1, 82 and 85 Jaemont Avenue, 1A and 2A Covil Avenue and 2A Bridge Avenue, Te Atatu
1453	Road widening purposes	2-14, 9-11, 17-35, 30, 40, 44-54, 45-49, 53, 58, 58-64, 65-171A, 68-68A, 74-114 and 118-160 Titirangi Road, 2 Margan Avenue and 1 and 2 Northall Road, Titirangi
1454	Road widening purposes	1-23, 2, 24-34, 25-33, 37-47, 53-59, 63A-141, 64-186, 198-274, 273-347, 282-312, 318-320, 326-360, 351A-409, 370-386 and 390-400 West Coast Road, 69-71 Clayburn Road and 1 Pleasant Road, Glen Eden
1455	Road widening purposes	1-25, 12-40, 37,47-55A, 52-54, 58, 78, 80A-82, 86-88, 92-94 Swanson Road, Henderson

1456	Withdrawn	
1457	Withdrawn	
1458	Public off-street parking ...	76 Swanson Road, Henderson
1459	Public off-street parking ...	2 Fenwick Avenue, Milford
1461	Public off-street parking ...	12 Channel View Road, Takapuna
1462	Withdrawn	
1463	Public off-street parking ...	20 Clarence Street, Devonport
1464	Withdrawn	
1465	Public off-street parking ...	85 Hurstmere Road, Takapuna
1466	Public off-street parking ...	41 Glenmall Road, Glen Eden
1467	Road widening	Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville
1468	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Westgate to Whenuapai)
1469	Road widening and improvement works.	Albany Highway, Albany
1470	The construction, operation and maintenance of a new road and improvements to the existing Gills Road.	Between Gills Road, Albany (south of Living Stream Road) to Oteha Valley Road (opposite Appian Way), from south of Living Stream Road along Gills Road to east of Lucas Creek bridge.
1471	Roading purposes	Between Mansel Drive and Falls Road, Warkworth.
1472	Withdrawn	
1473	Roading purposes	Land between Northside Drive West, Massey North and Trig Road, Whenuapai
1474	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new road link and associated wetland and improvements to the existing Glenvar Road.	Glenvar Ridge Road, Long Bay
1476	Road – Medallion Drive Link	56 Fairview Avenue, Albany
1477	Road widening and improvement works.	Lincoln Road, Henderson
1478	Road – Matakana Road Link	State Highway 1 to Matakana Road, Warkworth
1479	Construction, operation and maintenance of a road, cycleways, pedestrian paths and associated infrastructure.	<p>Land from Argent Lane roundabout at the intersection with Old Pine Valley Road south through the properties of 10 and 36 Old Pine Valley Road, tying into the existing Pine Valley Road to the north of the property boundary with 1731 Dairy Flat Highway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 Old Pine Valley Road (Sec 7 SO 315843, Sec 8 SO 315843, Pt Lot 5 DP 136559) • 36 Old Pine Valley Road (Lot 6 DP 136559) • The public road reserve between the parcels of land that form 10 Old Pine Valley Road.

1480	Construction, operation and maintenance of a road, cycleways, pedestrian paths and associated infrastructure.	<p>Dairy Flat Highway from the edge of the Northern Motorway northbound Silverdale off-ramp to the intersection of Dairy Flat Highway and Pine Valley Road, continuing up Pine Valley Road to the northern property boundary of 1731 Dairy Flat Highway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1687 Dairy Flat Highway (Lot 1 DP 131154) • 1700 Dairy Flat Highway (Pt Lot 1 DP 68886) • 1731 Dairy Flat Highway (Sec 5 SO 315843, Sec 6 SO 315843, Pt Lot 1 DP 101886) • 1732 Dairy Flat Highway (Pt Lot 2 DP 68886) • The public road reserve on Pine Valley Road and Dairy Flat Highway
1481	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Coatesville-Riverhead Highway between State Highway 16 and Riverhead Road
1482	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	West of Don Buck Road in Redhills
1483	The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor	Extending Dunlop Road west from Fred Taylor Drive in Redhills
1484	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Spedding Road in Whenuapai between Fred Taylor Drive and Hobsonville Road
1485	The construction, operation, and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
1486	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Sandspit Road between the Hill Street intersection and the Rural Urban Boundary.
1487	The construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport hub, urban arterial transport corridor, park and ride facility and associated facilities.	Intersection of Old State Highway 1 and Te Honohono ki Tai (Matakana Link Road) to the first bridge crossing on the proposed Western Link – North.
1488	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	In the vicinity of Dairy Stream, between Top Road in Dairy Flat and East Coast Road in Stillwater

1489	The construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade to Dairy Flat Highway for active mode facilities, safety improvements and associated facilities.	Dairy Flat Highway between Durey Road in Dairy Flat and Albany village
1490	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	Between Dairy Flat Highway (at the intersection of Kahikatea Flat Road) and Wilks Road, Dairy Flat
1491	The construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade and extension to Bawden Road to an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	Bawden Road between Dairy Flat Highway in Dairy Flat and State Highway 1 at the Ō Mahurangi Penlink (Redvale) Interchange
1492	The construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade to East Coast Road to an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	East Coast Road between Hibiscus Coast Highway in Silverdale and Ō Mahurangi Penlink (Redvale) Interchange
1493	The construction, operation and maintenance, and improvement of a public transport station, facilities, and associated infrastructure.	Gunton Drive, Westgate (SEC 44 SO 430649, SECT 1 SO 596944)
1494	The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.	Trig Road in Whenuapai, between State Highway 18 and Hobsonville Road.
1495	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Woodcocks Road in Warkworth between Mansel Drive and Ara Tūnono (Puhoi to Warkworth)
1496	Construction, operation, and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Access Road between State Highway 16 and Tawa Road.
1497	The construction, operation and maintenance of an upgrade to Dairy Flat Highway to an arterial transport corridor and associated facilities.	Dairy Flat Highway between Silverdale Interchange and Durey Road in Dairy Flat
1498	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Between Woodcocks Road and the Mahurangi River in Warkworth

1499	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Between the intersection of Matakana Road and Te Honohono ki Tai (Matakana Link Road) and Sandspit Road.
1500	The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.	East of Nixon Road in Redhills

1500 Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Nixon Road Connection

Designation Number	1500
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	East of Nixon Road in Redhills
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation

Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> care centres; and tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
LIP	Land Use Integration Process
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau a Maki (b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works

Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions	
1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	<p>Project Information</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.

3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation. <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration. <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) design details including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes); B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels); C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; E. traffic noise modelling contours; and F. outputs from any flood modelling. (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii); (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation; (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators. <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
----	--

4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
5.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
6.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
7.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
12.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

13.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
14.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

16.	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) (vi) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
-----	--

17.	<p>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
-----	---

Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>
-----	--

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version</p>
-----	---

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 all apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints; (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
-----	---

25.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days. (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</p> <p>(f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>
-----	---

26.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
-----	---

27.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
28.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. How the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. Details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. Details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable); E. Details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented; and F. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).

29.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	<p>Operational conditions</p>
31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

32.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
-----	--

Attachments

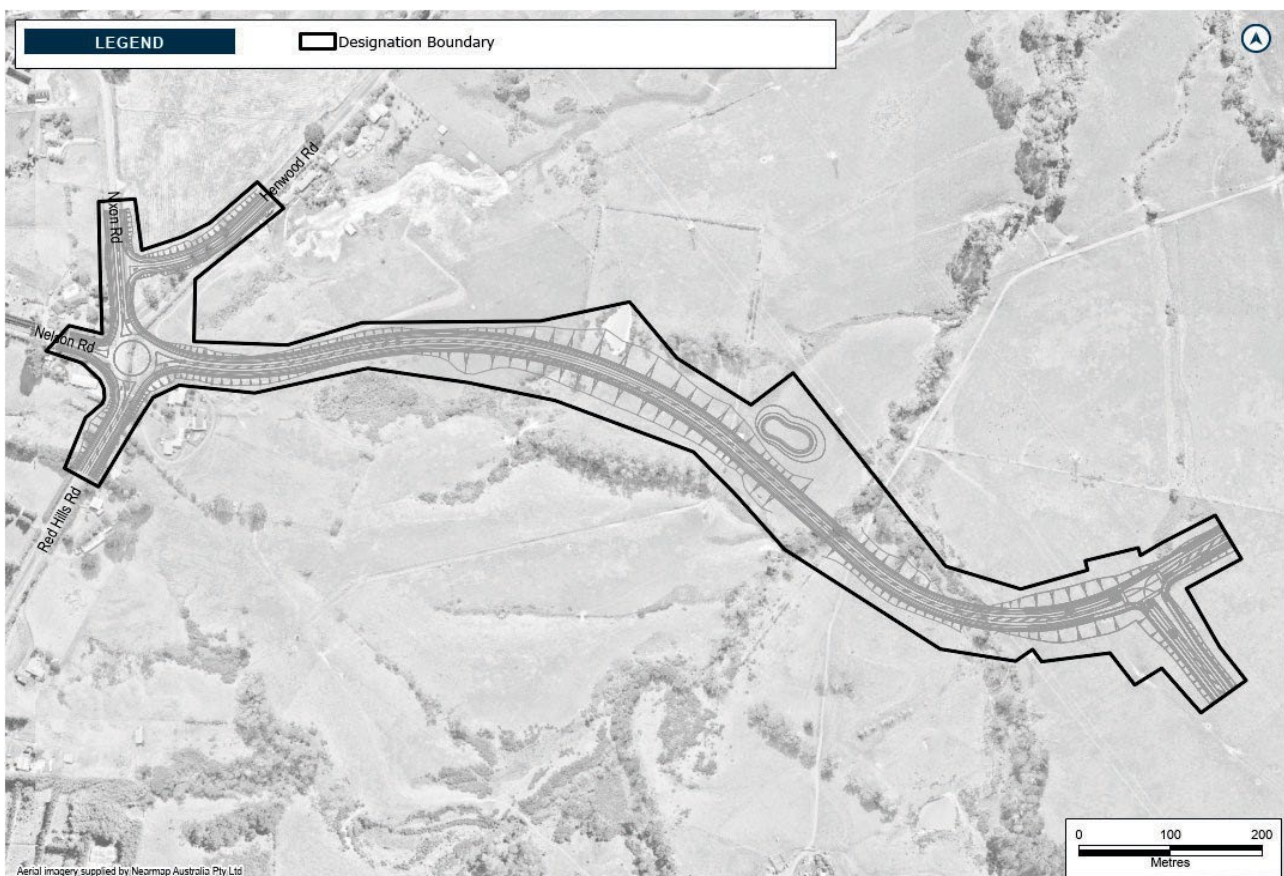
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description - Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor - Nixon Road Connection

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Redhills, from the Nixon Road, Nelson Road and Red Hills Road intersection to the intersection with NORs 1 and 2a, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

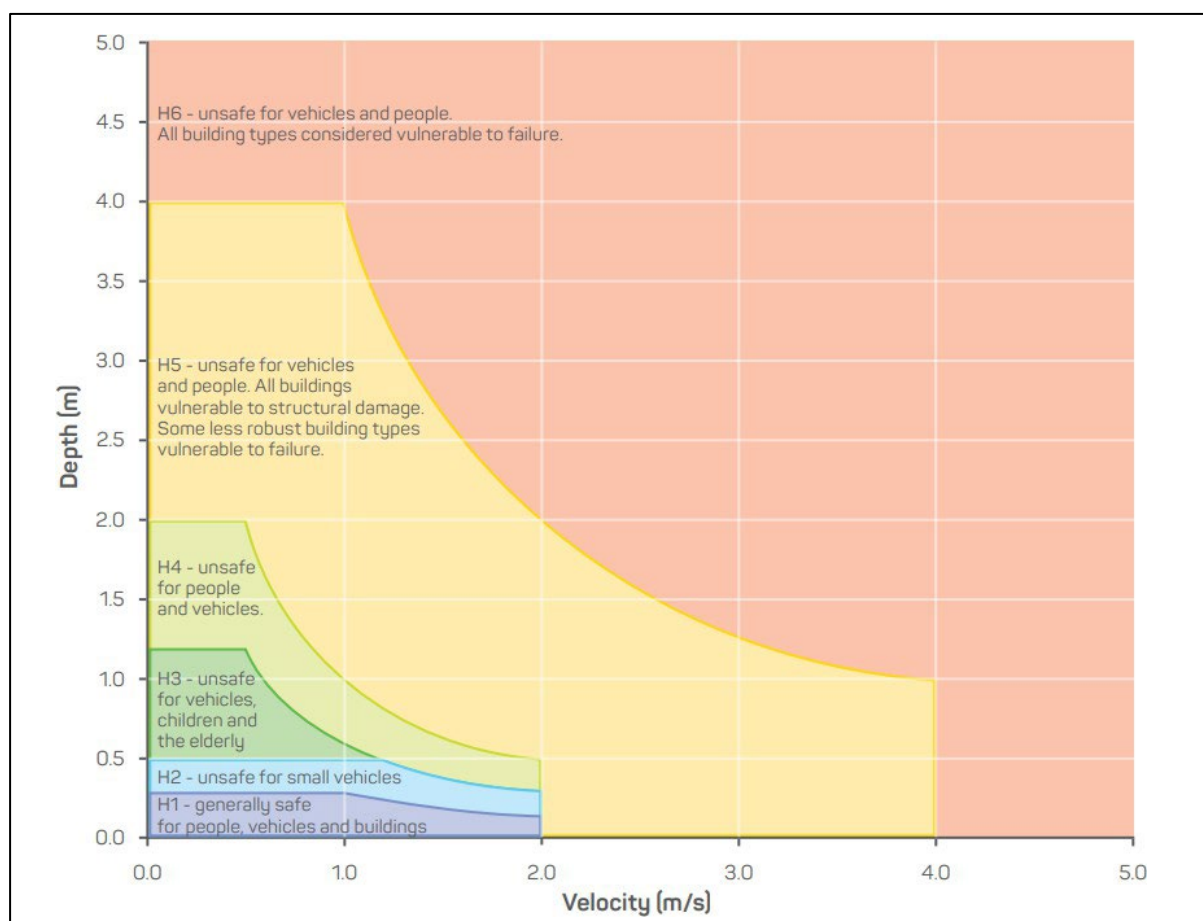
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

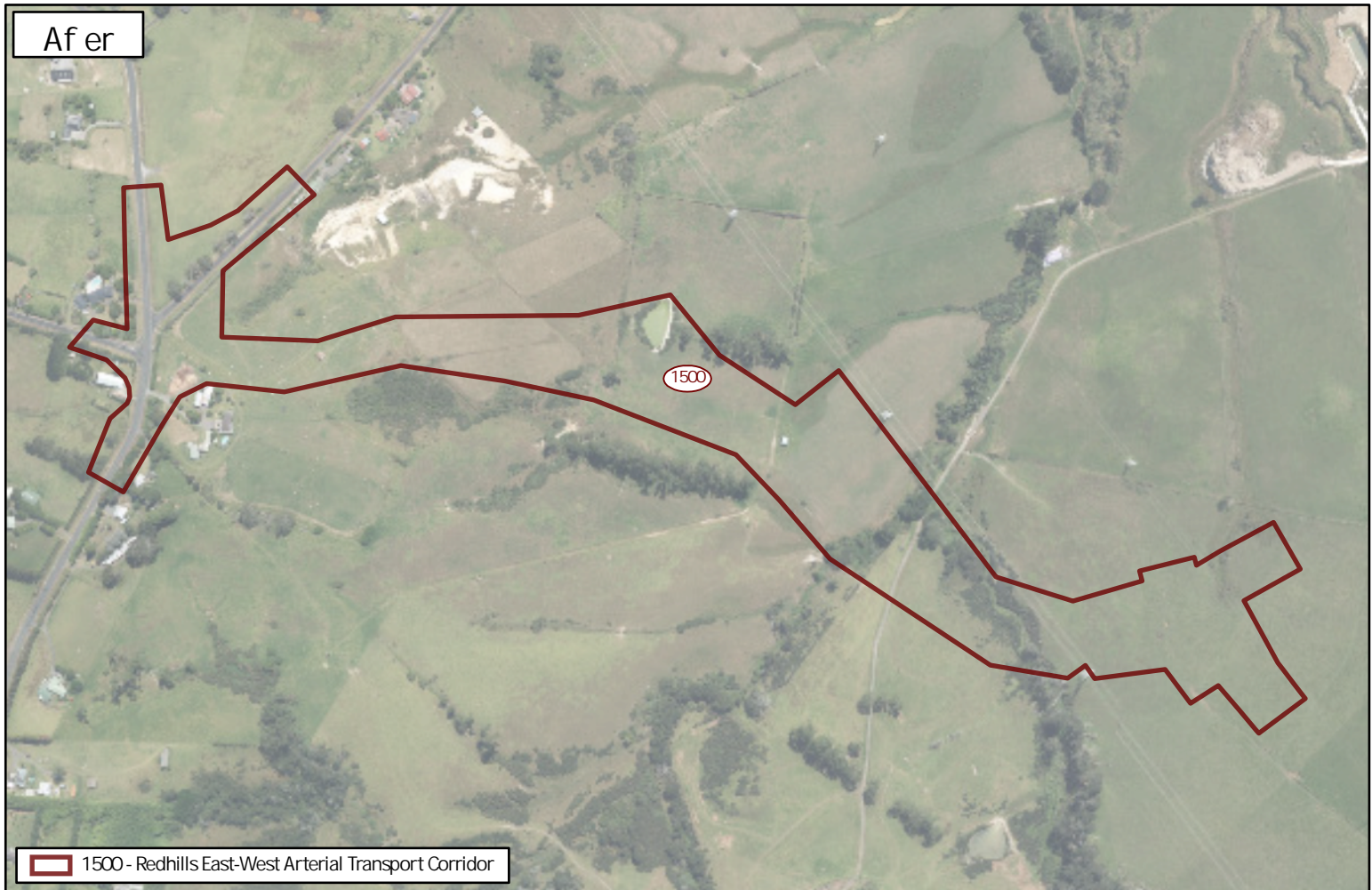
Attachment D

**1500 Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor –
Nixon Road AUP GIS viewer map
(Before/After)**

Before



After



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Designation 1500, The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor, (Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Nixon Road Connection), Auckland Transport